

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 1

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

Answer all the questions.

1 Statements A to E are about the structure and functioning of enzymes.

State the correct term to match each of the statements A to E.

- A The energy level, lowered by enzyme action, that needs to be overcome by reactants in order for products to be formed.

.....Activation Energy.....

- B The mechanism of enzyme action that relies on the active site being partially flexible and changing shape in order to bind the substrate.

.....Induced fit mechanism.....

- C The term to describe a protein, such as an enzyme, with a tertiary or quaternary structure that results in an approximately spherical shape.

.....Globular.....

- D The term for enzymes that function outside cells.

.....Extracellular.....

- E The concentration of substrate that enables an enzyme to achieve half the maximum rate of reaction.

.....K_m value.....

[5]

[Total: 5]

Select
page

Your
Mark

1(A)

1(B)

1(C)

1(D)

1(E)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)A	A activation energy / energy of activation ;	[1]
(a)B	induced fit ; A induced fit, model / hypothesis / theory / mechanism	[1]
(a)C	globular ;	[1]
(a)D	extracellular ;	[1]
(a)E	E Michaelis-Menten constant ; A K _m	[1]
		[Total: 5]

Answer **all** the questions.

- 1 Statements **A** to **E** are about the structure and functioning of enzymes.

State the correct term to match each of the statements **A** to **E**.

- A** The energy level, lowered by enzyme action, that needs to be overcome by reactants in order for products to be formed.

Activation Energy.

- B** The mechanism of enzyme action that relies on the active site being partially flexible and changing shape in order to bind the substrate.

Induce fit mechanism.

- C** The term to describe a protein, such as an enzyme, with a tertiary or quaternary structure that results in an approximately spherical shape.

Globular

- D** The term for enzymes that function outside cells.

extrinsic protein ~~exocytosis~~

- E** The concentration of substrate that enables an enzyme to achieve half the maximum rate of reaction.

enzyme inhibition

[5]

[Total: 5]

Select
page

Your
Mark

1(A)

1(B)

1(C)

1(D)

1(E)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)A	A activation energy / energy of activation ;	[1]
(a)B	induced fit ; A induced fit, model / hypothesis / theory / mechanism	[1]
(a)C	globular ;	[1]
(a)D	extracellular ;	[1]
(a)E	E Michaelis-Menten constant ; A Km	[1]
		[Total: 5]

Answer all the questions.

1 Statements A to E are about the structure and functioning of enzymes.

State the correct term to match each of the statements A to E.

- A The energy level, lowered by enzyme action, that needs to be overcome by reactants in order for products to be formed.

Activation energy

- B The mechanism of enzyme action that relies on the active site being partially flexible and changing shape in order to bind the substrate.

Induced fit

- C The term to describe a protein, such as an enzyme, with a tertiary or quaternary structure that results in an approximately spherical shape.

hemoglobin

- D The term for enzymes that function outside cells.

Active site

- E The concentration of substrate that enables an enzyme to achieve half the maximum rate of reaction.

$\frac{1}{2} K_m$ (Michaelis-Menten)

[5]

[Total: 5]

Select
page

Your
Mark

1(A)

1(B)

1(C)

1(D)

1(E)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)A	A activation energy / energy of activation ;	[1]
(a)B	induced fit ; A induced fit, model / hypothesis / theory / mechanism	[1]
(a)C	globular ;	[1]
(a)D	extracellular ;	[1]
(a)E	E Michaelis-Menten constant ; A K_m	[1]
		[Total: 5]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 3

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 2 Marram grass, *Ammophila arenaria*, is an important plant of sand dunes. Leaves of marram grass are well adapted to reduce water loss by transpiration.

Fig. 2.1 is a photomicrograph of a section through the leaf of marram grass.

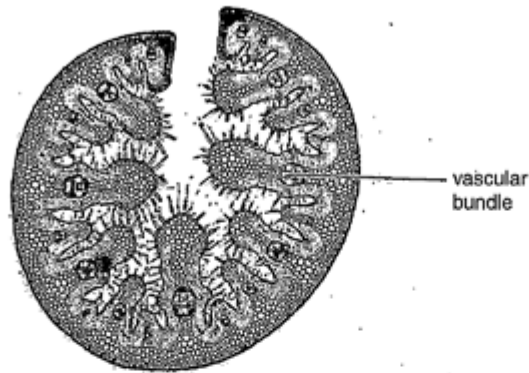


Fig. 2.1

- (a) Examples of adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration include a thick cuticle and no stomata on the outer surface; and stomata in pits on the inner surface.

- (i) State **one** other adaptation, visible in Fig. 2.1, which reduces water loss by transpiration.

Hairs on inner surface [1]

- (ii) Explain how this adaptation reduces water loss.

Water vapour leaving stomata is trapped by these hairs
making the area outside of stomata very humid, steepness
of water potential gradient is reduced and rate of
diffusion of water vapour from inside leaf to outside
is reduced.

[2]

- (b) State the term used to describe a plant type that has adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration.

Xerophyte [1]

[Total: 4]

Your
Mark

(a)(i)

(a)(ii)

(b)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>curled / rolled, leaf ; R curly / curved / folded or trichomes / hairs ; A hair / hairy-like structures R cilia / spines / needles [1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>allow explanations for stomata in pits, thick cuticle and no stomata on outer surface as ecf from (i) curled leaf / trichomes / stomata in pits ref. to (creates) still / non-moving, air ; (in enclosed area) humid / moist ; AW, e.g. traps water vapour / maintains humidity water potential gradient less steep or decreased rate of diffusion of water vapour (out) ; A (water) vapour pressure gradient for water potential gradient I decreased concentration gradient of water vapour assume in context of between substomatal air space and enclosed area unless stated otherwise thick cuticle greater layer impermeable wax / AW ; A thicker waterproof layer increases distance for diffusion ; of water vapour ; no stomata on outer surface most water lost via (open) stomata ; cuticular transpiration only ; ref. to where most exposure to, light / air currents / wind ; [max 2]</p>
((b))	<p>xerophytic / xerophyte ; [1] [Total: 4]</p>

- 2 Marram grass, *Ammophila arenaria*, is an important plant of sand dunes. Leaves of marram grass are well adapted to reduce water loss by transpiration.

Fig. 2.1 is a photomicrograph of a section through the leaf of marram grass.

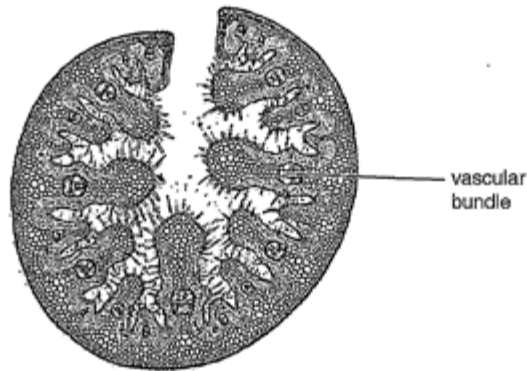


Fig. 2.1

- (a) Examples of adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration include a thick cuticle and no stomata on the outer surface, and stomata in pits on the inner surface.

(i) State **one** other adaptation, visible in Fig. 2.1, which reduces water loss by transpiration.
like structures
Hair-like structures on the surfaces to reduce water loss. [1]

- (ii) Explain how this adaptation reduces water loss.

structures
The hairs act like a barrier between the leaf and outer areas. They may trap the water there, thus lowering the water potential gradient between inside and outside, so less water moves outwards.

- (b) State the term used to describe a plant type that has adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration.

xerophyte [1]

[Total: 4]

Your
Mark

(a)(i)

(a)(ii)

(b)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>curled / rolled, leaf ; R curly / curved / folded or trichomes / hairs ; A hair / hairy-like structures R cilia / spines / needles [1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>allow explanations for stomata in pits, thick cuticle and no stomata on outer surface as ecf from (i) curled leaf / trichomes / stomata in pits ref. to (creates) still / non-moving, air ; (in enclosed area) humid / moist ; AW, e.g. traps water vapour / maintains humidity <u>water potential gradient</u> less steep or decreased rate of <u>diffusion</u> of <u>water vapour</u> (out) ; A (water) <u>vapour pressure gradient</u> for water potential gradient I decreased concentration gradient of water vapour assume in context of between substomatal air space and enclosed area unless stated otherwise <u>thick cuticle</u> greater layer impermeable wax / AW ; A thicker waterproof layer increases distance for diffusion ; of water vapour ; <u>no stomata on outer surface</u> most water lost via (open) stomata ; cuticular transpiration only ; ref. to where most exposure to, light / air currents / wind ; [max 2]</p>
((b)	<p>xerophytic / xerophyte ; [1] [Total: 4]</p>

2. Marram grass, *Ammophila arenaria*, is an important plant of sand dunes. Leaves of marram grass are well adapted to reduce water loss by transpiration.

Fig. 2.1 is a photomicrograph of a section through the leaf of marram grass.

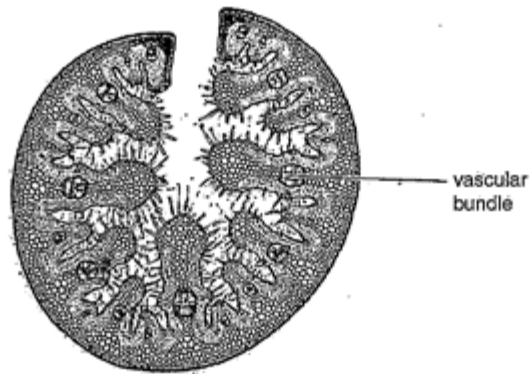


Fig. 2.1

- (a) Examples of adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration include a thick cuticle and no stomata on the outer surface, and stomata in pits on the inner surface.

- (i) State **one** other adaptation, visible in Fig. 2.1, which reduces water loss by transpiration.

Waxy Cuticle [1]

- (ii) Explain how this adaptation reduces water loss.

The layer of wax on the cuticle is impermeable to water, hence it acts as a barrier that does not allow water to pass through. This reduces the amount of water that has been lost by the enzyme. [2]

- (b) State the term used to describe a plant type that has adaptations to reduce water loss by transpiration.

Xerophyte [1]

[Total: 4]

Your
Mark

(a)(i)

(a)(ii)

(b)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>curled / rolled, leaf ; R curly / curved / folded or trichomes / hairs ; A hair / hairy, like structures R cilia / spines / needles [1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>allow explanations for stomata in pits, thick cuticle and no stomata on outer surface as ecf from (i)</p> <p>curled leaf / trichomes / stomata in pits ref. to (creates) still / non-moving, air ; (in enclosed area) humid / moist ; AW, e.g. traps water vapour / maintains humidity</p> <p>water potential gradient less steep or decreased rate of diffusion of water vapour (out) ;</p> <p>A (water) vapour pressure gradient for water potential gradient</p> <p>I decreased concentration gradient of water vapour assume in context of between substomatal air space and enclosed area unless stated otherwise</p> <p>thick cuticle</p> <p>greater layer impermeable wax / AW ; A thicker waterproof layer</p> <p>increases distance for diffusion ; of water vapour ;</p> <p>no stomata on outer surface</p> <p>most water lost via (open) stomata ; cuticular transpiration only ;</p> <p>ref. to where most exposure to, light / air currents / wind ; [max 2]</p>
((b)	<p>xerophytic / xerophyte ; [1]</p> <p>[Total: 4]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 3

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 3 Globally, measles is an important disease that mainly affects children. Many deaths from measles occur in children under five years of age.

Table 3.1 shows the population of six countries in Africa in 2009 and the number of cases of measles per 100 000 people for the four years 2009 to 2012.

All six countries are classified as low-income countries.

Table 3.1

country	population in 2009	number of cases per 100 000 people			
		2009	2010	2011	2012
Central African Republic	4266000	0.26	0.05	15.31	3.12
Chad	11371000	1.45	1.66	71.60	0.96
Eritrea	5558000	1.48	0.89	0.81	3.16
Ethiopia	84838000	1.39	4.86	3.64	4.74
Gambia	1628000	0.00	0.12	0.00	0.00
Niger	15303000	5.23	2.34	4.67	1.59

- (a) (i) The actual number of cases of measles in Chad in 2009 was 165 and in Eritrea was 82.

Calculate the actual number of cases of measles in Ethiopia in 2009.
Show your working.

$$\text{number of cases} = \frac{1.39}{100\,000} \times 84\,838\,000$$

$$\approx 1179$$

[2]

- (ii) Use the data for Chad, Eritrea and Ethiopia to explain the advantages of showing the data in Table 3.1 as number of cases of measles per 100 000 people rather than the actual number of cases.

- Different countries have different population
- Showing data as number of cases of measles per 100 000 people gives a proportion or fraction of the country that is infected with measles.
- Giving total number of cases is misleading due to different population sizes.
- For instance, Ethiopia has 1179 cases while Eritrea only had 82 cases. However, a larger proportion of Eritrea (1.48 per 100 000 people) is infected as compared to Ethiopia (1.39 per 100 000 people). (Ethiopia has larger population)

9700/22/M/J/16

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3 Mark scheme

- (a)(i) 1179 ;
one mark if not to the whole person e.g. 1179.24 / 1179.2 or
if calculation correct but answer incorrect
e.g. 1.39×848.38 or $1.39 \times (84\,838\,000/100\,000)$ or
if no calculation to check but answer given as 1180 [2]
- (a)(ii) 1 provides information about / AW, proportion / percentage, (of population) affected / AW ;
2 to, make (valid) comparisons / compare ; between countries / in one country over time
3 provides information about severity of disease ; AW
4 population size, taken into account / different for different countries / changes over time in a country ; do not need 'size' if 'use of 'population' is in correct context
5 idea that countries with larger populations will usually have more cases / higher number of cases may just mean larger population of country;
6 AVP ; gives guidance about whether the disease is, spreading / becoming an epidemic / dying out (in one country) in context of over time idea that number of cases per 100 000 are, standardised / normalised, values
7 use of data to support ; only two of Chad, Eritrea or Ethiopia where comparisons between countries stated I ref. to other countries (2009) actual cases and standardised cases
comparison (2009) to support mp 5 population size and actual cases
stated values of similar number of cases per 100 000 and populations of different sizes
countries compared, number of cases per 100 000 for any stated year, with comment about severity
number of cases per 100 000 for one country over time, with comment about severity / spreading / dying out / control / AW [max 3]

Fig. 3.1 shows the percentage of children vaccinated against measles over a ten year period from 2003 to 2012.

- The percentage vaccinated represents children under one year of age who have been given at least one dose of the vaccine against measles in the given year.
- The data are for the six African countries shown in Table 3.1.

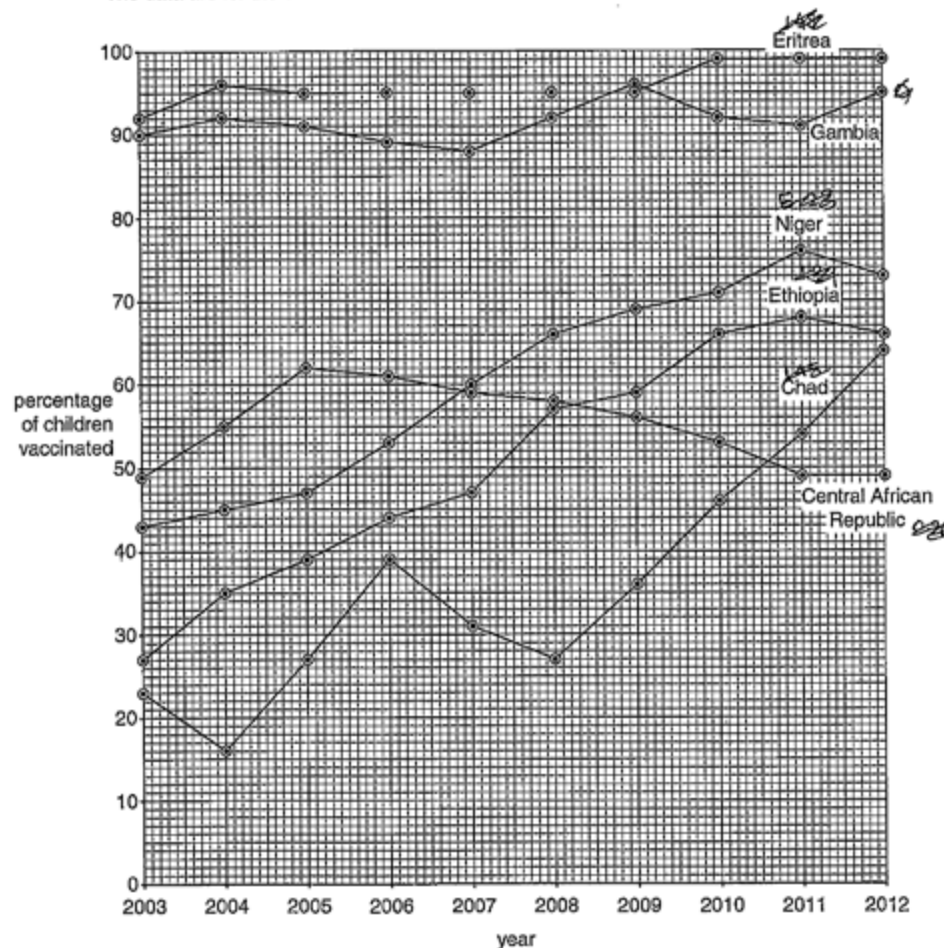


Fig. 3.1

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3	Mark scheme
(b)	<p>can give values of percentage vaccinated to describe 'increasing / decreasing' percentage vaccination</p> <p><i>support</i></p> <p>1 Gambia high percentage vaccinated (throughout) and low number of cases ;</p> <p>A Eritrea</p> <p>2 data to support ; e.g. a percentage vaccination for a year and number of cases (same, or following, year after vaccination) or a range given for percentage vaccinations over the whole, or stated, number of years or a compilation of the two</p> <p><i>partial / weak, support</i></p> <p>3 Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and number of cases in 2011, higher / 15.31 ;</p> <p>4 Chad (from 2008) increasing percentage vaccination and, low / stated, number of cases, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ; 1.45 1.66 0.96</p> <p><i>do not support</i></p> <p>5 Niger / Ethiopia / Chad, (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and number of cases, fluctuates / increase and decrease (ora) / AW ;</p> <p>A stated correct data to show increase and decrease</p> <p>A for Chad if mp 4 given and ref. to increase / 71.6 in 2011</p> <p>6 (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and number of cases, increases / goes from 2.34–4.67, in 2011 in Niger or increases / goes from 1.39–4.86, in 2010 in Ethiopia or increases / goes from 1.66–71.6, in 2011 in Chad A 1.45–1.66 in 2010 ;</p> <p>7 Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and low number of cases in, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ;</p> <p>8 / 9 AVP ;; e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> idea that most values for number of cases are low irrespective of vaccination percentage ref.to needs, high / 90%, vaccination to be effective A < 80% / low, vaccination ineffective idea that generally Gambia / Eritrea, have higher percentage vaccinated and have lower number of cases than, (three of) Ethiopia, Chad, Central African Republic, Niger / the other countries

(b) Vaccination is known to protect populations against infectious diseases.

Some of the data in Table 3.1 (on page 4) and Fig. 3.1 (on page 6) support this statement.

Describe the data that support this statement and comment on the data that do not support this statement.

In Chad, after 2009, % of children vaccinated fell steadily from 56% to 49% by 2011 and stayed at this level until 2012.

In Chad, the number of measles cases per 100,000 increased from 1.45 to 1.66 (2009) to 71.60 (2011) to showing a atypical low of 0.96 at 2012. So as vaccination % fell incidence increased.

However, Central African Republic shows a steep increase in % of vaccinated children for 2009 to 2012 but shows a general decrease in incidence from 2009 to 2010 but shows a steep increase in 2011. This is incongruous, most probably because

the virus mutated forming a different strain in this country rendering this vaccine ineffective, or vaccine was ineffective to begin with and required a booster.

(c) The successful eradication of smallpox involved an intensive global vaccination programme. It is hoped that the same can be achieved with measles.

Outline two features, apart from cost, of the smallpox eradication programme that may have made it easier to eradicate than measles.

Smallpox causative agent - variola virus - has only one strain with no adaptive antigenic shift or drift occurring, so not change in vaccine required.

Awareness of this disease was high in both rich and poor nations, so supply of volunteers was always high in each region. Symptoms were also obvious and specific so tracing of infected and contact with uninfected was easier. [2]

(d) State precisely the type of immunity gained by receiving a measles vaccine.

Artificial Active Immunity [1]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3	Mark scheme
(b) cont.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ref. to Chad / Central African Republic, in 2011 and, epidemics / inability to keep number of cases down / ineffectiveness of vaccination programme / ref. to 71.6 (Chad) or 15.31 (Central African Republic) Eritrea 2012 high vaccination but, increase in / 3.16, cases ref. to increasing percentage of vaccination in Niger and decrease in cases, 2009–2010 from 5.23 to 2.34 / 2011–2012 from 4.67–1.59 A 2009–2012 from 5.23 to 1.59 [max 4]
(c)	<p>points refer to smallpox, look for points written as ora any two from</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> high, percentage / proportion, immunised / vaccinated ; AW A mass vaccination no boosters required / one dose enough / immunity very long-lived; A idea of long-lasting effect of vaccine same, vaccine / antigens, used (throughout) ; treat as neutral ref. to, low mutation rate / stability, of smallpox virus heat stable / thermostable / freeze-dried / lyophilised, vaccine ; I frozen A no need to refrigerate / AW A idea of longer shelf-life ease of, administering vaccine / training people to give vaccine ; ring vaccination / described, e.g. contact tracing ; easy to identify infected people / AW, (to begin ring vaccination) ; lower percentage cover required for smallpox than measles / lower herd immunity required; AVP ; smallpox less infectious (so lower percentage cover required) idea of less, civil unrest / war / movement of populations (so easier to implement) suggestion that smallpox live vaccine (and measles not live) [max 2]
(d)	active artificial / artificial active ; treat as neutral acquired [1]

(e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

1. Cost of developing and researching the vaccines for the virus.

2 Cost of manufacturing and transporting the vaccines for the virus to the ~~exp~~ regions where vaccination is required. [2]

[Total: 14]

4 Fig. 4.1* is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

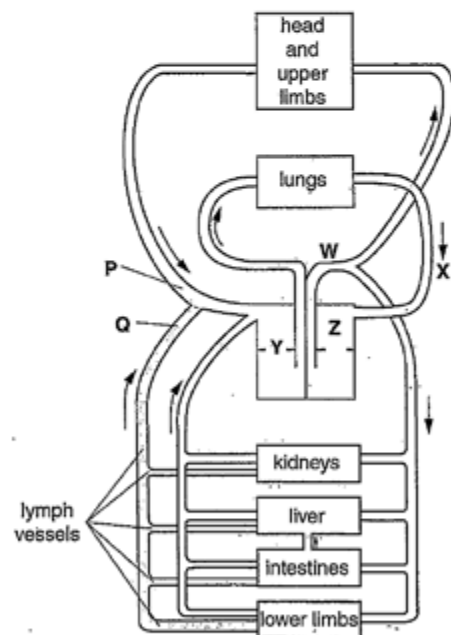


Fig. 4.1

Select page

Your Mark

3(a)(i)

5

3(a)(ii)

5

3(b)

5

3(c)

5

3(d)

5

3(e)

5

Q3 Mark scheme

(e)	can be from point of view of country programme or WHO programme cost
-----	--

1 preparing / manufacturing / purchasing, vaccine ; A cost to provide vaccine free to developing countries

2 disposables / equipment to administer (vaccine) ;
e.g. syringes / needles / (protective) gloves

3 storage ; e.g. space, security

4 refrigeration / maintaining cold chain :

5 transport (of, vaccine / health care workers) ;

6 wages / training, of staff involved ; e.g. wages for, health care workers administering vaccine / staff involved in training health care workers

7 record keeping / contact tracing ;

8 advertising / informing / marketing / education ;

9 research / development ;

10 setting up vaccination / immunisation, camps (for remote / epidemic. areas) :

I building, hospitals / clinics

[max 2]

- 3 Globally, measles is an important disease that mainly affects children. Many deaths from measles occur in children under five years of age.

Table 3.1 shows the population of six countries in Africa in 2009 and the number of cases of measles per 100 000 people for the four years 2009 to 2012.

All six countries are classified as low-income countries.

Table 3.1

country	population in 2009	number of cases per 100 000 people			
		2009	2010	2011	2012
Central African Republic	4266000	0.26	0.05	15.31	3.12
Chad	11371000	1.45	1.66	71.60	0.96
Eritrea	5558000	1.48	0.89	0.81	3.16
Ethiopia	84838000	1.39	4.86	3.64	4.74
Gambia	1628000	0.00	0.12	0.00	0.00
Niger	15303000	5.23	2.34	4.67	1.59

- (a) (i) The actual number of cases of measles in Chad in 2009 was 165 and in Eritrea was 82.

Calculate the actual number of cases of measles in Ethiopia in 2009.

Show your working.

$$\frac{84\,838\,000}{100\,000} = 848.38$$

$$848.38 \times 1.39 = 1179.25$$

$$\approx 1179 \text{ cases}$$

[2]

- (ii) Use the data for Chad, Eritrea and Ethiopia to explain the advantages of showing the data in Table 3.1 as number of cases of measles per 100 000 people rather than the actual number of cases.

If actual number was shown, it would be difficult to plot a graph or understand the results. It may be difficult to record results among such large numbers of people e.g. in Ethiopia, population is 84 838 000 and results cannot be recorded easily. If there is large population, some people may not report their cases of measles which makes the data inaccurate. In Chad, population is 11 371 000 and in Eritrea, 5 558 000.

[3]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3 Mark scheme

(a)(i)	1179 ; one mark if not to the whole person e.g. 1179.24 / 1179.2 or if calculation correct but answer incorrect e.g. 1.39×848.38 or $1.39 \times (84\,838\,000/100\,000)$ or if no calculation to check but answer given as 1180 [2]
(a)(ii)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> provides information about / AW, proportion / percentage, (of population) affected / AW ; to, make (valid) comparisons / compare ; between countries / in one country over time provides information about severity of disease ; AW population size, taken into account / different for different countries / changes over time in a country ; do not need 'size' if 'use of 'population' is in correct context idea that countries with larger populations will usually have more cases / higher number of cases may just mean larger population of country ; AVP ; gives guidance about whether the disease is, spreading / becoming an epidemic / dying out (in one country) in context of over time idea that number of cases per 100 000 are, standardised / normalised, values use of data to support ; only two of Chad, Eritrea or Ethiopia where comparisons between countries stated / ref. to other countries (2009) actual cases and standardised cases comparison (2009) to support mp 5 population size and actual cases stated values of similar number of cases per 100 000 and populations of different sizes countries compared, number of cases per 100 000 for any stated year, with comment about severity number of cases per 100 000 for one country over time, with comment about severity / spreading / dying out / control / AW

[max 3]

Fig. 3.1 shows the percentage of children vaccinated against measles over a ten year period from 2003 to 2012.

- The percentage vaccinated represents children under one year of age who have been given at least one dose of the vaccine against measles in the given year.
- The data are for the six African countries shown in Table 3.1.

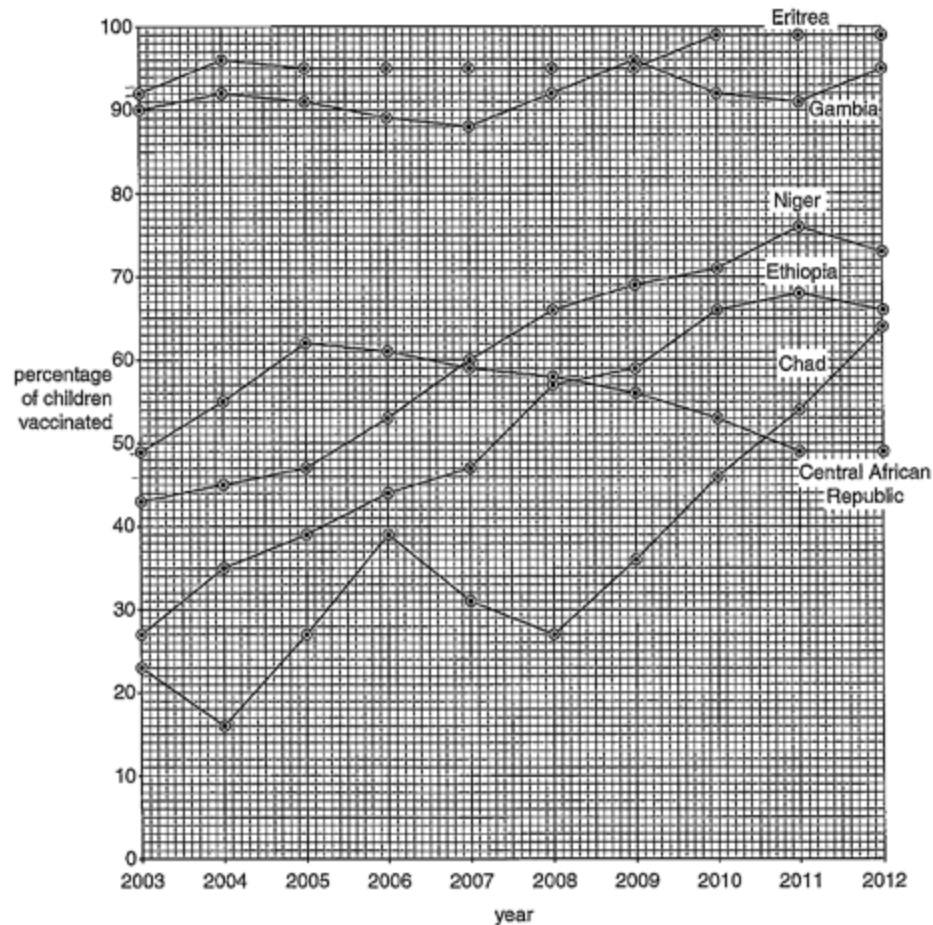


Fig. 3.1

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3	Mark scheme
(b)	<p>can give values of percentage vaccinated to describe 'increasing / decreasing' percentage vaccination</p> <p><i>support</i></p> <p>1 Gambia high percentage vaccinated (throughout) and low number of cases ;</p> <p>A Eritrea</p> <p>2 data to support ; e.g. a percentage vaccination for a year and number of cases (same, or following, year after vaccination) or a range given for percentage vaccinations over the whole, or stated, number of years or a compilation of the two</p> <p><i>partial / weak, support</i></p> <p>3 Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and number of cases in 2011, higher / 15.31 ;</p> <p>4 Chad (from 2008) increasing percentage vaccination and, low / stated, number of cases, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ; 1.45 1.66 0.96</p> <p><i>do not support</i></p> <p>5 Niger / Ethiopia / Chad, (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and number of cases, fluctuates / increase and decrease (ora) / AW ;</p> <p>A stated correct data to show increase and decrease</p> <p>A for Chad if mp 4 given and ref. to increase / 71.6 in 2011</p> <p>6 (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and number of cases, increases / goes from 2.34–4.67, in 2011 in Niger or increases / goes from 1.39–4.86, in 2010 in Ethiopia or increases / goes from 1.66–71.6, in 2011 in Chad A 1.45–1.66 in 2010 ;</p> <p>7 Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and low number of cases in, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ;</p> <p>8 / 9 AVP ;; e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> idea that most values for number of cases are low irrespective of vaccination percentage ref.to needs, high / 90%, vaccination to be effective A < 80% / low, vaccination ineffective idea that generally Gambia / Eritrea, have higher percentage vaccinated and have lower number of cases than, (three of) Ethiopia, Chad, Central African Republic, Niger / the other countries

- (b) Vaccination is known to protect populations against infectious diseases.

Some of the data in Table 3.1 (on page 4) and Fig. 3.1 (on page 6) support this statement.

Describe the data that support this statement and comment on the data that do not support this statement.

In ^{Ethiopia} ~~Eritrea~~, in 2010, ⁶⁶99% of children ~~was~~ ^{were} vaccinated, but number of cases of measles was ~~very high~~ ^{4.86} (2160 people among 100,000) whereas in ^{Chad} ~~central African Republic~~ in 2010 46% ^{children} ~~people~~ were vaccinated but only ^{1.66} ~~1.66~~ cases among 100,000 people are recorded. On the other hand, in Gambia, in 2003, 90% ~~we~~ were vaccinated, 2010 92% ~~and~~ in 2011, 91% and in 2012, 95% were vaccinated and there were no cases reported there except very few (0.12 among 100,000) in 2010 so here this statement is supported.

[4]

- (c) The successful eradication of smallpox involved an intensive global vaccination programme. It is hoped that the same can be achieved with measles.

Outline two features, apart from cost, of the smallpox eradication programme that may have made it easier to eradicate than measles.

→ The ~~smallpox~~ variola virus was stable and did not change its ^{surface} antigens, making vaccine production easier.

→ Vaccine produced was thermostable and could be kept in hot climates for long periods (such as in the tropics)

[2]

- (d) State precisely the type of immunity gained by receiving a measles vaccine.

Artificial active immunity

[1]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3	Mark scheme
(b) cont.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ref. to Chad / Central African Republic, in 2011 and, epidemics / inability to keep number of cases down / ineffectiveness of vaccination programme I ref. to 71.6 (Chad) or 15.31 (Central African Republic) Eritrea 2012 high vaccination but, increase in / 3.16, cases ref. to increasing percentage of vaccination in Niger and decrease in cases, 2009–2010 from 5.23 to 2.34 / 2011–2012 from 4.67–1.59 A 2009–2012 from 5.23 to 1.59 [max 4]
(c)	<p>points refer to smallpox, look for points written as ora any two from</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> high, percentage / proportion, immunised / vaccinated ; AW A mass vaccination no boosters required / one dose enough / immunity very long-lived; A idea of long-lasting effect of vaccine same, vaccine / antigens, used (throughout) ; treat as neutral ref. to, low mutation rate / stability, of smallpox virus heat stable / thermostable / freeze-dried / lyophilised, vaccine ; I frozen A no need to refrigerate / AW A idea of longer shelf-life ease of, administering vaccine / training people to give vaccine ; ring vaccination / described, e.g. contact tracing ; easy to identify infected people / AW, (to begin ring vaccination) ; lower percentage cover required for smallpox than measles / lower herd immunity required; AVP ; smallpox less infectious (so lower percentage cover required) idea of less, civil unrest / war / movement of populations (so easier to implement) suggestion that smallpox live vaccine (and measles not live) [max 2]
(d)	active artificial / artificial active ; treat as neutral acquired [1]

- (e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

- 1 cost of infrastructure, to get to poor areas where roads etc have not been built and cases of measles are high in number.
- 2 cost of providing educational facilities to people in remote areas to educate them of the importance of getting vaccinated.

[Total: 14]

- 4 Fig. 4.1 is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

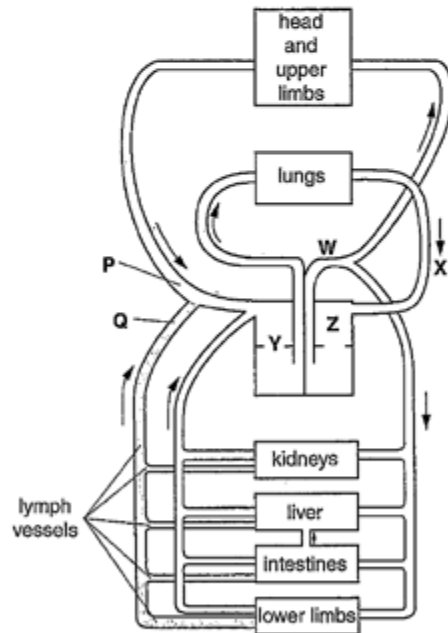


Fig. 4.1

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3

Mark scheme

- (e) can be from point of view of country programme or WHO programme cost
- 1 preparing / manufacturing / purchasing, vaccine ; A cost to provide vaccine free to developing countries
 - 2 disposables / equipment to administer (vaccine) ; e.g. syringes / needles / (protective) gloves
 - 3 storage ; e.g. space, security
 - 4 refrigeration / maintaining cold chain ;
 - 5 transport (of, vaccine / health care workers) ;
 - 6 wages / training, of staff involved ; e.g. wages for, health care workers administering vaccine / staff involved in training health care workers
 - 7 record keeping / contact tracing ;
 - 8 advertising / informing / marketing / education ;
 - 9 research / development ;
 - 10 setting up vaccination / immunisation, camps (for remote / epidemic, areas) ;
 - 1 building, hospitals / clinics

[max 2]

- 3 Globally, measles is an important disease that mainly affects children. Many deaths from measles occur in children under five years of age.

Table 3.1 shows the population of six countries in Africa in 2009 and the number of cases of measles per 100 000 people for the four years 2009 to 2012. All six countries are classified as low-income countries.

Table 3.1

country	population in 2009	number of cases per 100 000 people			
		2009	2010	2011	2012
Central African Republic	4 266 000	0.26	0.05	15.31	3.12
Chad	11 371 000	1.45	1.66	71.60	0.96
Eritrea	5 558 000	1.48	0.89	0.81	3.16
Ethiopia	84 838 000	1.39	4.86	3.64	4.74
Gambia	1 628 000	0.00	0.12	0.00	0.00
Niger	15 303 000	5.23	2.34	4.67	1.59

- (a) (i) The actual number of cases of measles in Chad in 2009 was 165 and in Eritrea was 82.

Calculate the actual number of cases of measles in Ethiopia in 2009.
Show your working.

$$\text{Chad: } \frac{165}{100,000} \times 11,371,000 = 1876.215 \quad \text{Eritrea} = \frac{82}{5,558,000} \times 5,558,000 = 82$$

$$\text{Ethiopia} = \frac{1.39}{100,000} \times 84,838,000 = 1179.2$$

- (ii) Use the data for Chad, Eritrea and Ethiopia to explain the advantages of showing the data in Table 3.1 as number of cases of measles per 100 000 people rather than the actual number of cases.

The number of population is too big if using actual numbers. This may cause confusion problems. It is easier to use cases per 100 000 for all of the country has over 1 million population.

It is simplified into two decimal. It is simple to use.

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3 Mark scheme

- (a)(i) 1179 ;
one mark if not to the whole person e.g. 1179.24 / 1179.2 or if calculation correct but answer incorrect
e.g. 1.39×848.38 or $1.39 \times (84\,838\,000/100\,000)$ or if no calculation to check but answer given as 1180 [2]
- (a)(ii)
- provides information about / AW, proportion / percentage, (of population) affected / AW ;
 - to, make (valid) comparisons / compare ; between countries / in one country over time
 - provides information about severity of disease ; AW
 - population size, taken into account / different for different countries / changes over time in a country ; do not need 'size' if 'use of 'population' is in correct context
 - idea that countries with larger populations will usually have more cases / higher number of cases may just mean larger population of country ;
 - AVP ; gives guidance about whether the disease is, spreading / becoming an epidemic / dying out (in one country) in context of over time idea that number of cases per 100 000 are, standardised / normalised, values
 - use of data to support ; only two of Chad, Eritrea or Ethiopia where comparisons between countries stated / ref. to other countries (2009) actual cases and standardised cases
comparison (2009) to support mp 5 population size and actual cases
stated values of similar number of cases per 100 000 and populations of different sizes
countries compared, number of cases per 100 000 for any stated year, with comment about severity
number of cases per 100 000 for one country over time, with comment about severity / spreading / dying out / control / AW
- [max 3]

Fig. 3.1 shows the percentage of children vaccinated against measles over a ten year period from 2003 to 2012.

- The percentage vaccinated represents children under one year of age who have been given at least one dose of the vaccine against measles in the given year.
- The data are for the six African countries shown in Table 3.1.

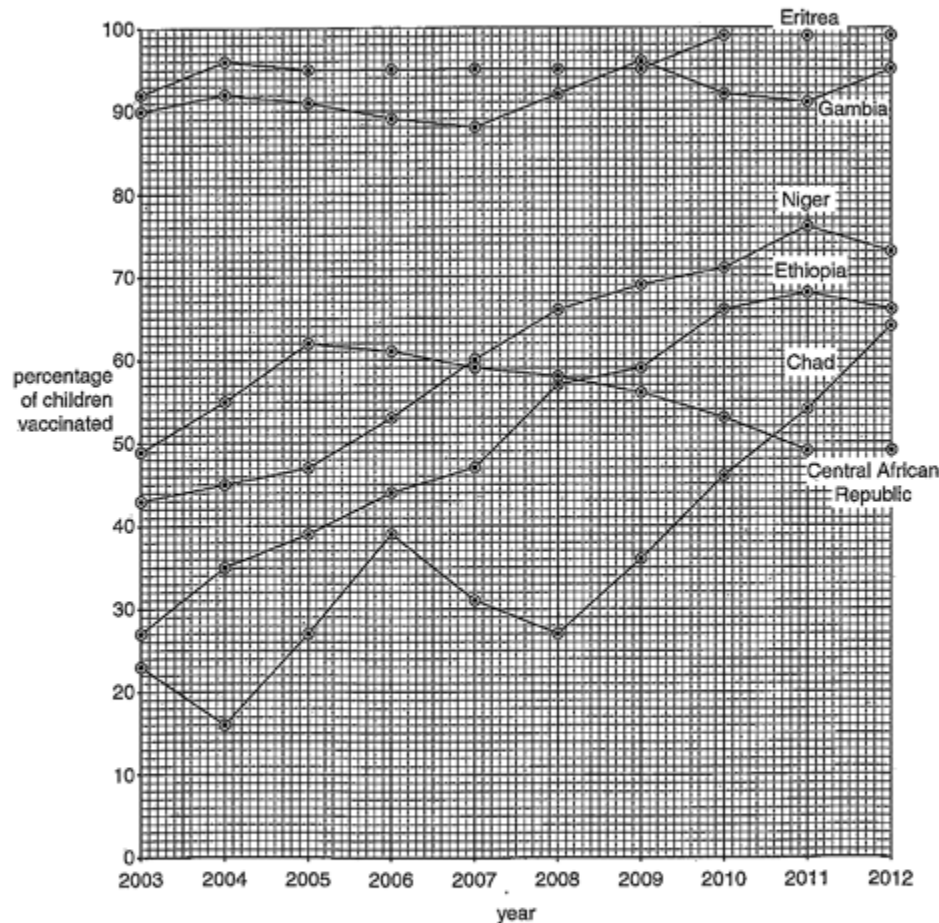


Fig. 3.1

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3 Mark scheme

- (b) can give values of percentage vaccinated to describe 'increasing / decreasing' percentage vaccination
support
- Gambia high percentage vaccinated (throughout) and low number of cases ;
A Eritrea
 - data to support ; e.g. a percentage vaccination for a year and number of cases (same, or following, year after vaccination) or a range given for percentage vaccinations over the whole, or stated, number of years or a compilation of the two
partial / weak, support
 - Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and number of cases in 2011, higher / 15.31 ;
 - Chad (from 2008) increasing percentage vaccination and, low / stated, number of cases, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ;
1.45 1.66 0.96
do not support
 - Niger / Ethiopia / Chad, (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and
number of cases, fluctuates / increase and decrease (ora) / AW ;
A stated correct data to show increase and decrease
A for Chad if mp 4 given and ref. to increase / 71.6 in 2011
 - (generally) increasing percentage vaccinated and number of cases, increases / goes from 2.34–4.67, in 2011 in Niger or increases / goes from 1.39–4.86, in 2010 in Ethiopia or increases / goes from 1.66–71.6, in 2011 in Chad **A** 1.45–1.66 in 2010 ;
 - Central African Republic decreasing vaccination and low number of cases in, 2009 / 2010 / 2012 ;
 - 8 / 9 AVP ; e.g.
 - idea that most values for number of cases are low irrespective of vaccination percentage
 - ref.to needs, high / 90%, vaccination to be effective
A < 80% / low, vaccination ineffective
 - idea that generally Gambia / Eritrea, have higher percentage vaccinated and have lower number of cases than, (three of) Ethiopia, Chad, Central African Republic, Niger / the other countries

(b) Vaccination is known to protect populations against infectious diseases.

Some of the data in Table 3.1 (on page 4) and Fig. 3.1 (on page 6) support this statement.

Describe the data that support this statement and comment on the data that do not support this statement.

Country evidence that proves the statement is such as the country like Eritrea in 2011, which has 99 % of children vaccinated have 0.81 per 100 000 cases of measles. This suggests that when higher number of people vaccinated there should be less cases of measles.

Evidence that do not support the statement is Gambia having 0.00 per 100 000 cases of measles where only 54 % of children being vaccinated. This suggests that the evidence has an error because there's a chance the other 46 % are exposed to measles having measles. [4]

(c) The successful eradication of smallpox involved an intensive global vaccination programme. It is hoped that the same can be achieved with measles.

Outline two features, apart from cost, of the smallpox eradication programme that may have made it easier to eradicate than measles.

1. Smallpox the DNA of smallpox is static as it does not change or ^{turn} mutant hence easy to produce large numbers of vaccines.

2. Better sanitation management.

[2]

(d) State precisely the type of immunity gained by receiving a measles vaccine.

A artificial active immunity. [1]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3	Mark scheme
(b) cont.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ref. to Chad / Central African Republic, in 2011 and, epidemics / inability to keep number of cases down / ineffectiveness of vaccination programme / ref. to 71.6 (Chad) or 15.31 (Central African Republic) Eritrea 2012 high vaccination but, increase in / 3.16, cases ref. to increasing percentage of vaccination in Niger and decrease in cases, 2009–2010 from 5.23 to 2.34 / 2011–2012 from 4.67–1.59 A 2009–2012 from 5.23 to 1.59 [max 4]
(c)	<p>points refer to smallpox, look for points written as or any two from</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> high, percentage / proportion, immunised / vaccinated ; AW A mass vaccination no boosters required / one dose enough / immunity very long-lived; A idea of long-lasting effect of vaccine same, vaccine / antigens, used (throughout) ; treat as neutral ref. to, low mutation rate / stability, of smallpox virus heat stable / thermostable / freeze-dried / lyophilised, vaccine ; I frozen A no need to refrigerate / AW A idea of longer shelf-life ease of, administering vaccine / training people to give vaccine ; ring vaccination / described, e.g. contact tracing ; easy to identify infected people / AW, (to begin ring vaccination) ; lower percentage cover required for smallpox than measles / lower herd immunity required; AVP ; smallpox less infectious (so lower percentage cover required) idea of less, civil unrest / war / movement of populations (so easier to implement) suggestion that smallpox live vaccine (and measles not live) [max 2]
(d)	active artificial / artificial active ; treat as neutral acquired [1]

- (e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

1 The cost of incubators to grow the bacteria are expensive

2 The cost for making enzyme is expensive

[2]

[Total: 14]

- 4 Fig. 4.1 is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

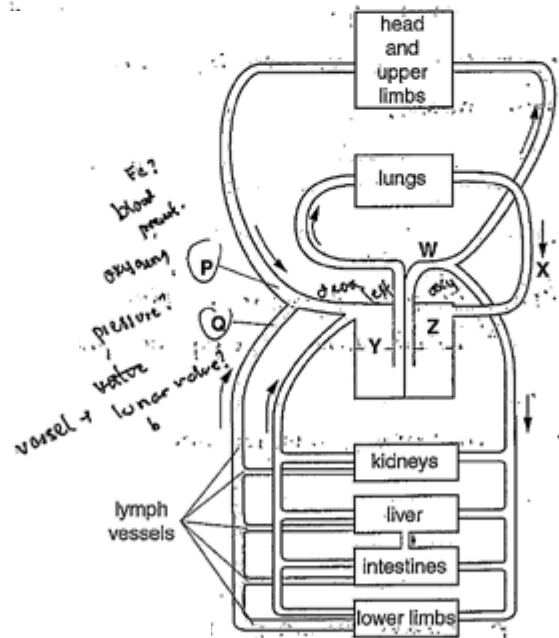


Fig. 4.1

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)

3(c)

3(d)

3(e)

Q3 Mark scheme

- (e) can be from point of view of country programme or WHO programme cost
- 1 preparing / manufacturing / purchasing, vaccine ; A cost to provide vaccine free to developing countries
 - 2 disposables / equipment to administer (vaccine) ; e.g. syringes / needles / (protective) gloves
 - 3 storage ; e.g. space, security
 - 4 refrigeration / maintaining cold chain ;
 - 5 transport (of, vaccine / health care workers) ;
 - 6 wages / training, of staff involved ; e.g. wages for, health care workers administering vaccine / staff involved in training health care workers
 - 7 record keeping / contact tracing ;
 - 8 advertising / informing / marketing / education ;
 - 9 research / development ;
 - 10 setting up vaccination / immunisation, camps (for remote / epidemic, areas) ;
 - 1 building, hospitals / clinics

[max 2]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 4

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- (e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

1. Production of these vaccines
2. Storage and transport of these vaccines

[Total: 14]

- 4 Fig. 4.1 is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

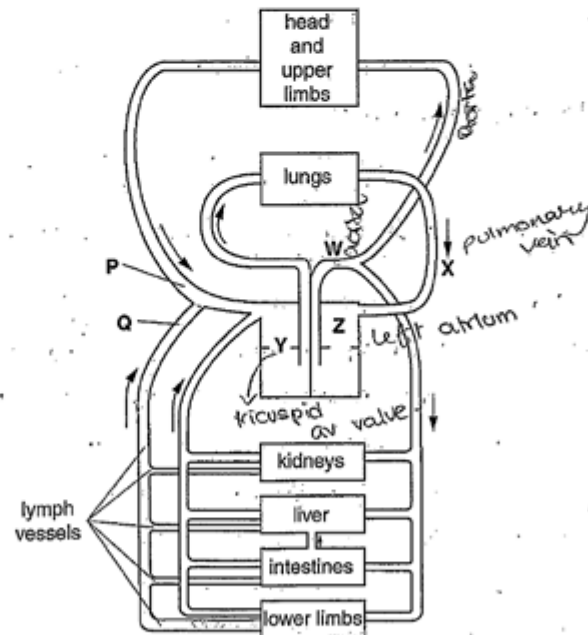


Fig. 4.1

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (a) The type of circulatory system shown in Fig. 4.1 is a closed double circulation.

Explain what is meant by a closed double circulation.

'Closed' because all the blood vessels are interconnecting forming a complete circuit so blood never leaves the vessels.
'Double' because in one complete circulation blood passes through the heart twice.
.....[2]

- (b) With reference to Fig. 4.1, name:

blood vessel W Aorta
blood vessel X Pulmonary Vein
valve Y Tricuspid valve (Atrioventricular valve)
heart chamber Z Left Atrium [4]

- (c) State the component present in the blood at location P that is **not** present in the lymph at location Q in Fig. 4.1.

..... Red Blood Cells [1]

- (d) As blood passes through the capillary network in the lungs, gas exchange occurs.

Describe the process of gas exchange between the alveolus and the blood.

Occurs by diffusion down the concentration gradient of each gas.
O₂ etc. enters alveoli from outside air and due to thin ^{one-cell-thick} wall of alveolus and its curvature, diffusion distance is short and diffusion surface area is high so at high rate O₂ dissolves in moist lining of alveolar internal wall then diffuses through wall, entering through gaps in phospholipid bilayer and through same route into capillary binding with haemoglobin in red blood cell. Alveolus surrounded by capillaries with deoxygenated blood with high CO₂ content. CO₂ diffuses out of blood via capillary holes through phospholipid bilayer through alveolar ^{wall} by same path, dissolving in moist lining and diffusing into air inside alveolus. O₂ and CO₂ both non-polar so can pass through hydrophobic.....

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; I oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; I glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (e) As blood passes through the small intestine, small soluble products of digestion such as glucose are absorbed into the capillaries to be transported to the liver.

Fig. 4.2 is a transmission electron micrograph of intestinal epithelial cells.

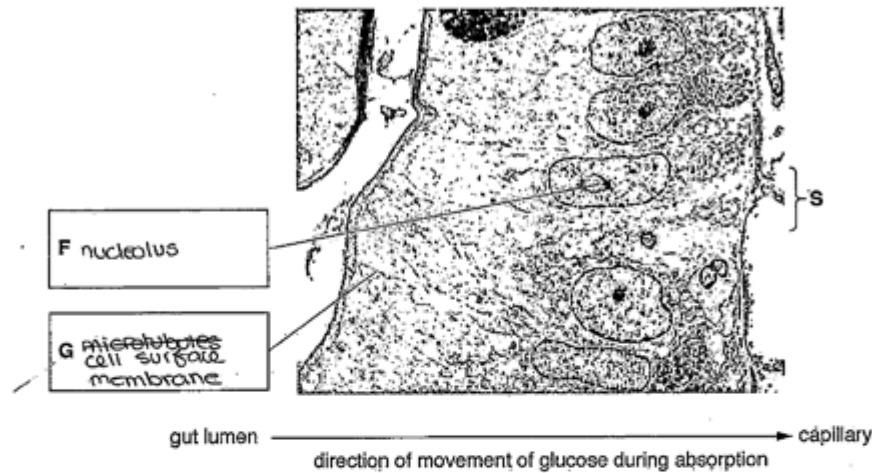


Fig 4.2

- (i) Write the name of cell structures F and G in the boxes provided on Fig. 4.2. [2]
- (ii) At the surface labelled S, movement of glucose molecules out of the intestinal epithelial cell occurs by facilitated diffusion.

Outline the features of facilitated diffusion of glucose molecules.

Transmembrane
Passive process. Protein molecule in cell membrane is a channel
protein that has a hydrophilic channel through it. This allows
water-soluble polar glucose to move through it to outside cell
down its concentration gradient. It would not be able to pass
through hydrophobic region of bilayer. Process is passive so
requires no ATP or energy.

[3]

[Total: 16]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

- 1 The cost of incubators ^{to grow the bacteria} are ~~expensive~~ expensive
- 2 The cost for making ^{producing} enzyme is expensive

[Total: 14]

- 4 Fig. 4.1 is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

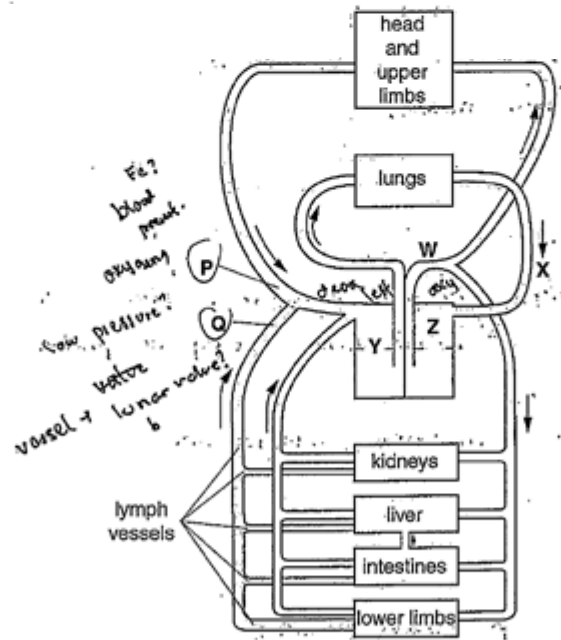


Fig. 4.1

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (a) The type of circulatory system shown in Fig. 4.1 is a closed double-circulation.

Explain what is meant by a closed double circulation.

It is when deoxygenated blood goes to the heart, to the pump to the lungs. and Oxygenated blood goes to the heart again and to the ^{all} other parts of the body. and to the

[2]

- (b) With reference to Fig. 4.1, name:

blood vessel W aorta

blood vessel X pulmonary vein

valve Y tricuspid valve

heart chamber Z right atrium

[4]

- (c) State the component present in the blood at location P that is not present in the lymph at location Q in Fig. 4.1.

oxygenated blood oxygenated blood

[1]

- (d) As blood passes through the capillary network in the lungs, gas exchange occurs.

Describe the process of gas exchange between the alveolus and the blood.

Blood carries ~~o~~ Deoxygenated blood carries ~~oxygen~~ pumped by the heart at high pressure and diffusion occurs between the blood and the alveolus. Oxygen moves from high concentration in the lungs passing through the membrane of into the blood cell. While, Carbon dioxide diffuses out to the low alveolar ~~at~~

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (e) As blood passes through the small intestine, small soluble products of digestion such as glucose are absorbed into the capillaries to be transported to the liver.

Fig. 4.2 is a transmission electron micrograph of intestinal epithelial cells.

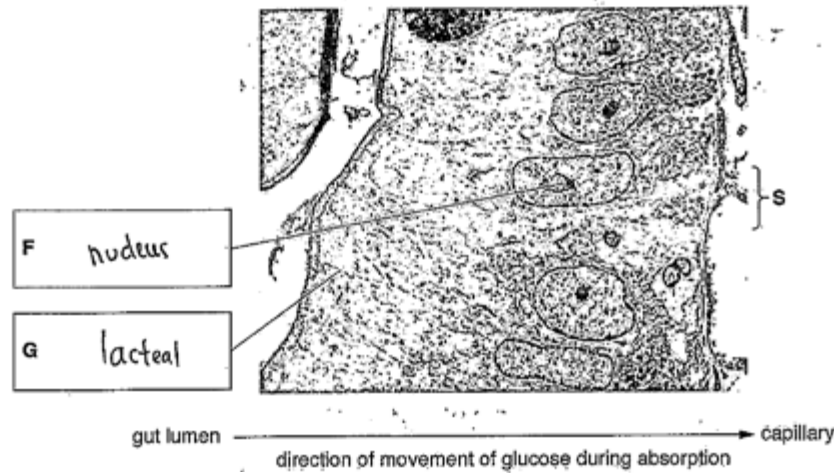


Fig 4.2

- (i) Write the name of cell structures F and G in the boxes provided on Fig. 4.2. [2]
- (ii) At the surface labelled S, movement of glucose molecules out of the intestinal epithelial cell occurs by facilitated diffusion.

Outline the features of facilitated diffusion of glucose molecules.

Glucose moves through the protein channel by diffusion as in the intestine gl concentration of glucose is high than the cells. thus glucose enters.

[Total: 16]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (e) Planning the prevention and control of measles using a vaccination programme means that financial costs must be considered.

State two examples of these costs.

- 1 A large number of population need the vaccination for free.....
.....
.....
2 The vaccination of measles also need booster which increase the cost.....
.....
.....[2]

[Total: 14]

- 4 Fig. 4.1 is a simplified diagram of the circulatory system of a mammal. Some of the lymph system is also shown.

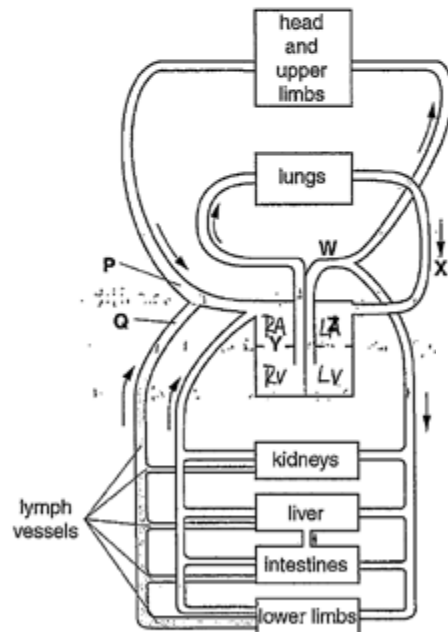


Fig. 4.1

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; I oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; I glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (a) The type of circulatory system shown in Fig. 4.1 is a closed double circulation.

Explain what is meant by a closed double circulation.

'closed' means same blood pass through one place twice which mean the blood leave from heart and finally goes into heart. 'Double' mean there are two different path which all pass through heart.

[2]

- (b) With reference to Fig. 4.1, name:

blood vessel W Aorta

blood vessel X Pulmonary vein

valve Y

heart chamber Z Left atrium

[4]

- (c) State the component present in the blood at location P that is **not** present in the lymph at location Q in Fig. 4.1.

Carbon dioxide

[1]

- (d) As blood passes through the capillary network in the lungs, gas exchange occurs.

Describe the process of gas exchange between the alveolus and the blood.

^{Carbon dioxide}
The ~~oxygen~~ in capillary diffuse to the alveolus in short distance down the concentration gradient. And the ~~carbon dioxide~~ Oxygen contain in the alveolus also diffuse from alveolus to blood in the capillaries. So the blood in capillary gain oxygen and released carbon dioxide and the alveolus gain carbon dioxide and released oxygen.

[4]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; I oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; I glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

- (e) As blood passes through the small intestine, small soluble products of digestion such as glucose are absorbed into the capillaries to be transported to the liver.

Fig. 4.2 is a transmission electron micrograph of intestinal epithelial cells.

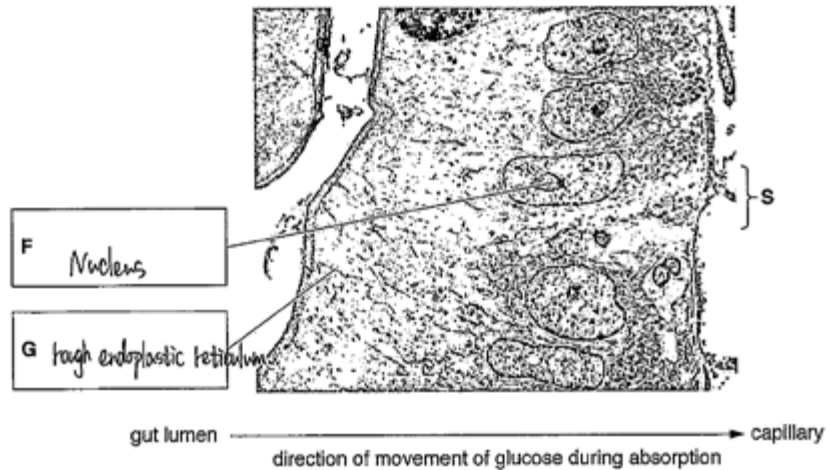


Fig 4.2

- (i) Write the name of cell structures **F** and **G** in the boxes provided on Fig. 4.2. [2]
- (ii) At the surface labelled **S**, movement of glucose molecules out of the intestinal epithelial cell occurs by facilitated diffusion.

Outline the features of facilitated diffusion of glucose molecules.

Facilitated diffusion is a kind of special diffusion which need a carrier protein as a media down the concentration gradient. Because glucose molecule is a large molecule which can not pass through cell membrane.

[3]

[Total: 16]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)

4(d)

4(e)(i)

4(e)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	blood contained in (blood) vessels AW or blood contained in any three of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries ; systemic and pulmonary, systems / circulation ; A 'systematic' A described if <i>circulations not named</i> e.g. for each complete circuit (round the body) passes through heart twice from heart to lungs and back, then to (rest of) body and back [2]
(b)	W = aorta / aortic arch ; X = pulmonary vein ; Y = right atrioventricular / tricuspid, (valve) ; Z = left, atrium / auricle ; [4]
(c)	red blood cells ; A rbc A platelets A plasma proteins / named [1]
(d)	1 idea of carbon dioxide out (of blood to alveolus) and oxygen in (to alveolus from blood) ; 2 diffusion / diffuses or (movement from) high concentration to low concentration / down a concentration gradient ; A diffusion / pressure, gradient 3 (across) squamous epithelium / squamous cells (of alveolar wall) ; A pavement cells 4 (and) endothelium / endothelial cells (of capillary wall) ; A squamous cells but must be clear that this is for capillary wall 5 oxygen, into / AW, red blood cells ; 1 oxygen binds to Hb 6 steep gradient maintained by, ventilation / uptake by haemoglobin / blood carries oxygen away / blood arrives with carbon dioxide / deoxygenated blood arriving low in oxygen [max 4]
(e)(i)	F = nucleolus ; A nucleus G = cell surface / plasma, membrane ; [2]
(e)(ii)	transport / transporter / carrier, protein ; R pump protein specific protein ; glucose, binding site / AW ; 1 glucose binds R glucose receptor <i>specific binding site (in protein) = 2 marks</i> (glucose binding causes) conformational change ; AW, e.g. changes shape passive / no energy required / no ATP required ; movement is, down the concentration gradient / from high to low concentration ; <i>must be in context of through the membrane protein</i> [max 3] [Total: 16]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 5

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

5 Fig. 5.1 shows plant cells in stages of mitosis.



Fig. 5.1

(a) Individual chromosomes cannot be seen in the cell at the start of prophase. Changes to the chromatin occur so that by late prophase chromosomes are clearly visible.

(i) Outline what occurs during early prophase so that chromosomes become visible in late prophase.

The chromatin condenses and coils during early prophase.

[1]

(ii) Describe the structure of the chromosome in late prophase.

Two identical sister chromatids are attached to each other at the centromere. The chromosomes have a cap at the end called telomere. Coiled, so it looks like two identical strands with the attached at the centre which has the same length.

[3]

Your Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts	[1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids	[max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ;	[max 2]
(c)	acts at target cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells allow ecf for other mps R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) extracellularly / extracellular signal or (acts) intracellularly / intracellular signal ; must be in context of candidate's answer	[max 3] [Total: 9]

- (b) State two differences between the chromosome at metaphase and the chromosome at late anaphase.

The chromosomes at metaphase is lined up at the equator, however, at anaphase it is at opposite poles.

The chromosomes at metaphase ~~it~~ consists of two sister chromatids

connected at the centromere
However, at anaphase there is only 1 single chromatid, centromere pointing towards poles.

- (c) One of the functions of a plant hormone known as cytokinin is to act as a cell signalling molecule and promote cytokinesis.

Suggest how cytokinin acts as a cell signalling molecule.

Cytokinin ~~attaches~~ ^{specific} attaches to the chemical receptors on the cell membrane, the chemical receptors then activates the G-protein to send out a secondary messenger ~~that~~ which amplifies the original signal, sending it to enzymes or specific causing them to response which give a specific

is cytokinesis. [3]

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts [1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids [max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ; [max 2]
(c)	acts at target cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells allow ecf for other mps R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) extracellularly / extracellular signal or (acts) intracellularly / intracellular signal ; must be in context of candidate's answer [max 3] [Total: 9]

5 Fig. 5.1 shows plant cells in stages of mitosis.

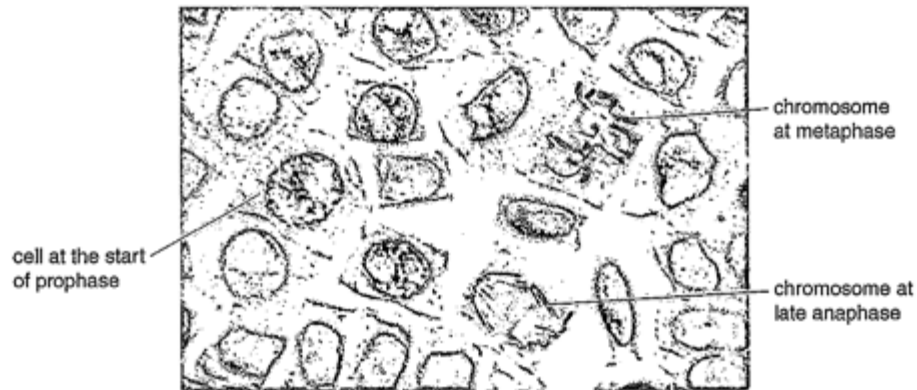


Fig. 5.1

(a) Individual chromosomes cannot be seen in the cell at the start of prophase. Changes to the chromatin occur so that by late prophase chromosomes are clearly visible.

- (i) Outline what occurs during early prophase so that chromosomes become visible in late prophase.

During early prophase, chromatin in the nucleus condense to form chromosomes composed of two sister chromatids. [1]

- (ii) Describe the structure of the chromosome in late prophase.

The chromosomes are short and thick composed of two chromatids containing two DNA molecules

[3]

Your
Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts	[1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids	[max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ;	[max 2]
(c)	acts at target cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells allow ecf for other mps R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) extracellularly / extracellular signal or (acts) intracellularly / intracellular signal ; must be in context of candidate's answer	[max 3] [Total: 9]

- (b) State two differences between the chromosome at metaphase and the chromosome at late anaphase.

During metaphase, the chromosomes are aligned at the equator with spindle fibres attached to the kinetochore molecule at their centromere. By late anaphase, the sister chromatids have been moved apart to opposite ends of the poles which is achieved by shortening of microtubules.

- (c) One of the functions of a plant hormone known as cytokinin is to act as a cell signalling molecule and promote cytokinesis.

Suggest how cytokinin acts as a cell signalling molecule.

Cytokinin activates the receptors (proteins) in the cell surface membrane. The receptors then transmit the signal to the signal protein which activates the second messenger and begins a cascade of reactions activating other enzymes thereby amplifying the signal and causing the cell to undergo cytokinesis.

[3]

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts [1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids [max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ; [max 2]
(c)	acts at target cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells allow ecf for other mps R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) extracellularly / extracellular signal or (acts) intracellularly / intracellular signal ; must be in context of candidate's answer [max 3] [Total: 9]

5 Fig. 5.1 shows plant cells in stages of mitosis.

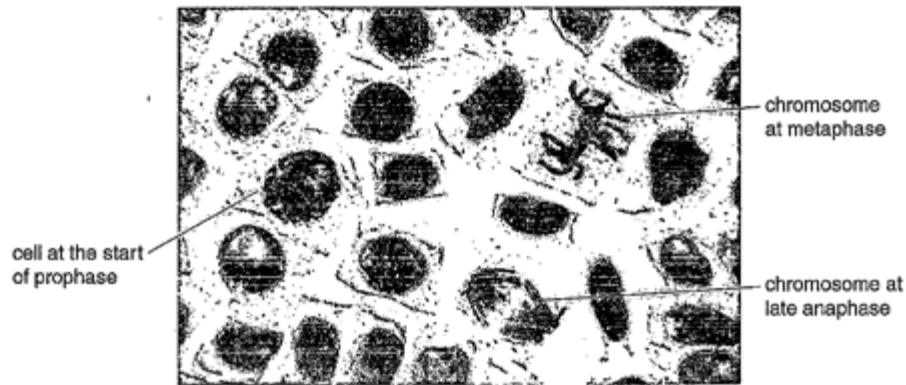


Fig. 5.1

(a) Individual chromosomes cannot be seen in the cell at the start of prophase. Changes to the chromatin occur so that by late prophase chromosomes are clearly visible.

(i) Outline what occurs during early prophase so that chromosomes become visible in late prophase.

the nuclear envelope breaks down; the chromosomes
are visible due to breakdown of nuclear envelope and nucleus
disappearance. [1]

(ii) Describe the structure of the chromosome in late prophase.

chromatids joined together at the centromere to make a chromosome.
The chromosomes are lying freely and slowly moving towards the
center (to move to metaphase). [3]

Your
Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts	[1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids	[max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ;	[max 2]
(c)	acts at target cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells allow ecf for other mps R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) extracellularly / extracellular signal or (acts) intracellularly / intracellular signal ; must be in context of candidate's answer	[max 3] [Total: 9]

- (b) State **two** differences between the chromosome at metaphase and the chromosome at late anaphase.

Chromosomes at metaphase are lying lining at the equator (middle)
whereas at anaphase they are pulled by spindle towards the
opposite poles.

Chromosomes at metaphase are composed of two chromatids
joined at centromere, whereas at anaphase they are two separate
sister chromatids moved to opposite poles (not connected at
centromere).

- (c) One of the functions of a plant hormone known as cytokinin is to act as a cell signalling molecule and promote cytokinesis.

Suggest how cytokinin acts as a cell signalling molecule.

the hormone attaches to the receptor cells and initiates a
signal (sends a signal) to the nucleus to start the specific
action, which is cytokinesis.

[3]

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

5(a)(i)

5(a)(ii)

5(b)

5(c)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	coiling / supercoiling / condenses / condensation ; A become shorter and thicker R contracts [1]
(a)(ii)	accept from labelled diagram two chromatids ; identical / sister, chromatids ; joined by a centromere ; A kinetochore one from (reach chromatid) DNA complexed with protein histone proteins / histones ; telomeres at end of chromatids [max 3]
(b)	metaphase versus anaphase idea of single chromosome of two chromatids versus two separated chromatids / daughter chromosomes e.g. two chromatids versus, one chromatid / one daughter chromosome ; sister chromatids joined at centromere versus chromatids separated distance between sister chromatids zero versus increasing distance between chromatids share a centromere versus do not share a centromere / centromere divides two DNA molecules versus one DNA molecule ; at, equator / metaphase plate versus towards / at, poles ; R centre R ends linear / straight versus V shape / AW ; [max 2]
(c)	acts at <u>target</u> cell ; binds to receptor ; R receptor cells <i>allow ecf for other mps</i> R trapped / caught ref. specificity ; A receptor complementary (shape) for cytokinin A cytokinin fits into receptor this is also mp2 A recognition of cytokinin by receptor receptor (located) in, cell surface / plasma, membrane ; A cell membrane A phospholipid bilayer A transmembrane receptor sets off / AW, response in the cell / described response(s) ; e.g. triggers secondary messenger activates enzyme(s) I signals / causes / stimulates, cell to divide / cytokinesis (acts) <u>extracellularly / extracellular signal</u> or (acts) <u>intracellularly /</u> <u>intracellular signal</u> ; must be in context of candidate's answer [max 3] [Total: 9]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 2 (May/June 2016), Question 6

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

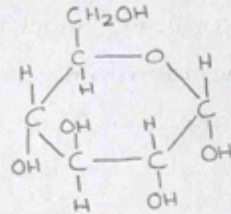
Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 6 One of the enzymes involved in glycogen synthesis is glycogen synthase. The monomer of the glycogen polymer is α -glucose.

(a) (i) Draw the ring form of α -glucose in the space provided.



[2]

- (ii) Glycogen synthase catalyses the formation of a covalent bond between two α -glucose molecules during glycogen synthesis.

Name the type of bond formed.

.....glycosidic bond.....[1]

- (iii) Glycogen branching enzyme is another enzyme that is required for glycogen synthesis.

Suggest why glycogen branching enzyme is needed in addition to glycogen synthase.

Enzymes are specific and their active sites are complementary to only one type of substrate and bond formation. Glycogen synthase is specific to forming 1,4- α -glycosidic bonds and forming glycogen branching enzyme is specific to 1,6- α -glycosidic bonds. [1]

- (b) The gene coding for glycogen synthase in muscle cells is known as *GYS1*.

(i) Explain what is meant by a *gene*.

a specific length of nucleotides on the DNA molecule that codes for a specific order of amino acids i.e. a specific polypeptide chain or protein. [2]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>1. 2. 3. </p> <p>two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;; all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above</p> <p>one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing: diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct) diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct) [2]</p>
(a)(ii)	glycosidic ; A glucosidic [1]
(a)(iii)	to form / has, (glycosidic α) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ; ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required to form bonds (for branching) ; [max 1]
(b)(i)	<p>treat as neutral unit of inheritance sequence of, nucleotides / bases ; section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ; codes for a polypeptide ; A protein for polypeptide A enzyme A information to produce a polypeptide A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary structure (of a, polypeptide / protein) R genetic code for a polypeptide [max 2]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>1 (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ; 1 DNA sequence 2 base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base / nucleotide ; A example must be in context of, DNA / gene 3 (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ; 4 (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ; 5 (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ; A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed 1 ref. to codons changed 6 tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ; 7 (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid, during translation / to the ribosome ; 8 codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; A matches R amino acid with anticodon</p>
(c)	<p>nucleolus ; R if other cell structures given mitochondrion ; R if other cell structures given rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ; [3] [Total: 12]</p>

(ii) There are a number of known mutations for *GYS1*.

Outline how a mutation in *GYS1* can lead to the formation of an altered polypeptide where one amino acid is replaced by a different amino acid.

A base on the sense strand in the gene is substituted e.g. A. The triplet code is altered. is replaced by G. When transcription occurs, the mRNA strand formed by complementary base pairing contains the incorrect codon (specific to altered triplet code). mRNA leaves nucleus and binds to ribosome during translation. tRNAs enter ribosome in twos and amino acid joins chain however at incorrect codon, incorrect anticodon binds to it, so different amino acid added to chain. In this way, primary structure of protein changed. [3]

(c) Table 6.1 shows three functions of cell structures that are involved in the synthesis of glycogen synthase.

Complete Table 6.1 by naming the cell structure that carries out the function listed.

Table 6.1

function	name of cell structure
assembles ribosomes for polypeptide synthesis	rough endoplasmic reticulum.
synthesises ATP to provide a supply of energy for transcription of <i>GYS1</i>	mitochondria
folds and modifies synthesised polypeptide to produce functioning glycogen synthase	golgi apparatus

[3]

[Total: 12]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

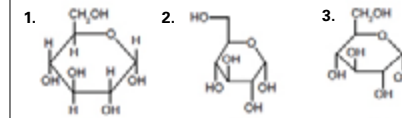
6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)(i)



two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;;
all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above

one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing:

diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

[2]

(a)(ii)

glycosidic ; **A** glucosidic

[1]

(a)(iii)

to form / has, (glycosidic **a**) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ;
ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required to form bonds (for branching) ;

[max 1]

(b)(i)

treat as neutral unit of inheritance
sequence of, nucleotides / bases ;
section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ;
codes for a polypeptide ; **A** protein for polypeptide **A** enzyme
A information to produce a polypeptide
A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary structure (of a, polypeptide / protein)
R genetic code for a polypeptide

[max 2]

(b)(ii)

1 (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ;
1 DNA sequence
2 base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base / nucleotide ;
A example must be in context of, DNA / gene
3 (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ;
4 (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ;
5 (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ;
A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed **1** ref. to codons changed
6 tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ;
7 (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid, during translation / to the ribosome ;
8 codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; **A** matches
R amino acid with anticodon

(c)

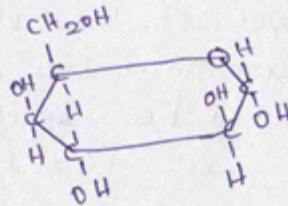
nucleolus ; **R** if other cell structures given
mitochondrion ; **R** if other cell structures given
rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ;

[3]

[Total: 12]

- 6 One of the enzymes involved in glycogen synthesis is glycogen synthase. The monomer of the glycogen polymer is α -glucose.

(a) (i) Draw the ring form of α -glucose in the space provided.



[2]

- (ii) Glycogen synthase catalyses the formation of a covalent bond between two α -glucose molecules during glycogen synthesis.

Name the type of bond formed.

glycosidic bond [1]

- (iii) Glycogen branching enzyme is another enzyme that is required for glycogen synthesis.

Suggest why glycogen branching enzyme is needed in addition to glycogen synthase.

To catalyst the reaction and faster the reaction by reducing the activation energy needed for the reaction. [1]

- (b) The gene coding for glycogen synthase in muscle cells is known as GYS1.

(i) Explain what is meant by a gene.

gene is a section in DNA that codes for a specific amino acid sequence to produce a specific protein that is needed for cell metabolism and exhibit different traits or characters. [2]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

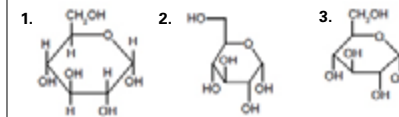
6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)(i)



two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;
all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above

one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing:

diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct) [2]

(a)(ii)

glycosidic ; **A** glucosidic [1]

(a)(iii)

to form / has, (glycosidic α) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ;
ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required
to form bonds (for branching) ; [max 1]

(b)(i)

treat as neutral unit of inheritance
sequence of, nucleotides / bases ;
section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ;
codes for a polypeptide ; **A** protein for polypeptide **A** enzyme
A information to produce a polypeptide
A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary
structure (of a, polypeptide / protein)
R genetic code for a polypeptide [max 2]

(b)(ii)

- (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ;
I DNA sequence
- base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base /
nucleotide ;
A example must be in context of, DNA / gene
- (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ;
- (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ;
- (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ;
A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed I ref. to codons changed
- tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ;
- (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid,
during translation / to the ribosome ;
- codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; **A** matches
R amino acid with anticodon

(c)

nucleolus ; **R** if other cell structures given
mitochondrion ; **R** if other cell structures given
rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ; [3]

[Total: 12]

(ii) There are a number of known mutations for *GYS1*.

Outline how a mutation in *GYS1* can lead to the formation of an altered polypeptide where one amino acid is replaced by a different amino acid.

when there is a change in order of nucleotides in a gene, & when it is used in translation that mutated gene will produce a different amino acid instead of a normal amino acid as there was different nucleotide causing a different amino acid chain giving a different protein as disrupting the function of the protein.

(c) Table 6.1 shows three functions of cell structures that are involved in the synthesis of glycogen synthase.

Complete Table 6.1 by naming the cell structure that carries out the function listed.

Table 6.1

function	name of cell structure
assembles ribosomes for polypeptide synthesis	nucleolus
synthesises ATP to provide a supply of energy for transcription of <i>GYS1</i>	mitochondria
folds and modifies synthesised polypeptide to produce functioning glycogen synthase	golgi apparatus

[3]

[Total: 12]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

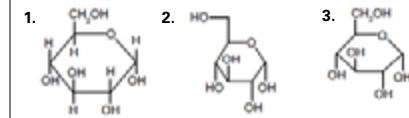
6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)(i)



two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;; all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above

one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing:

diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

[2]

(a)(ii)

glycosidic ; **A** glucosidic

[1]

(a)(iii)

to form / has, (glycosidic **a**) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ; ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required to form bonds (for branching) ;

[max 1]

(b)(i)

treat as neutral unit of inheritance
sequence of, nucleotides / bases ;
section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ;
codes for a polypeptide ; **A** protein for polypeptide **A** enzyme
A information to produce a polypeptide
A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary structure (of a, polypeptide / protein)
R genetic code for a polypeptide

[max 2]

(b)(ii)

1 (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ;
1 DNA sequence
2 base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base / nucleotide ;
A example must be in context of, DNA / gene
3 (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ;
4 (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ;
5 (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ;
A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed 1 ref. to codons changed
6 tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ;
7 (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid, during translation / to the ribosome ;
8 codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; **A** matches
R amino acid with anticodon

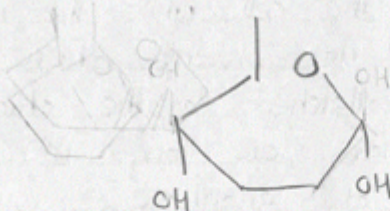
(c)

nucleolus ; **R** if other cell structures given
mitochondrion ; **R** if other cell structures given
rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ;

[3]
[Total: 12]

6 One of the enzymes involved in glycogen synthesis is glycogen synthase. The monomer of the glycogen polymer is α -glucose.

(a) (i) Draw the ring form of α -glucose in the space provided.



[2]

(ii) Glycogen synthase catalyses the formation of a covalent bond between two α -glucose molecules during glycogen synthesis.

Name the type of bond formed.

Glycosidic Bond

[1]

(iii) Glycogen branching enzyme is another enzyme that is required for glycogen synthesis.

Suggest why glycogen branching enzyme is needed in addition to glycogen synthase.

This is necessary as the glycogen needs to have a compact shape for storage

[1]

(b) The gene coding for glycogen synthase in muscle cells is known as *GYS1*.

(i) Explain what is meant by a *gene*.

A gene is the component of DNA that has the coding for different proteins and amino acids. There are numerous genes present in the DNA

[2]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

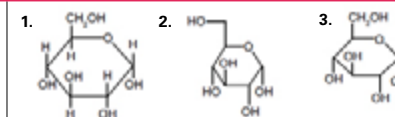
6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)(i)



two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;;
all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above

one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing:

diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

[2]

(a)(ii)

glycosidic ; **A** glucosidic

[1]

(a)(iii)

to form / has, (glycosidic α) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ;
ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required to form bonds (for branching) ;

[max 1]

(b)(i)

treat as neutral unit of inheritance
sequence of, nucleotides / bases ;
section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ;
codes for a polypeptide ; **A** protein for polypeptide **A** enzyme
A information to produce a polypeptide
A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary structure (of a, polypeptide / protein)
R genetic code for a polypeptide

[max 2]

(b)(ii)

1 (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ;
I DNA sequence
2 base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base / nucleotide ;
A example must be in context of, DNA / gene
3 (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ;
4 (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ;
5 (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ;
A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed I ref. to codons changed
6 tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ;
7 (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid, during translation / to the ribosome ;
8 codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; **A** matches
R amino acid with anticodon

(c)

nucleolus ; **R** if other cell structures given
mitochondrion ; **R** if other cell structures given
rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ;

[3]

[Total: 12]

(ii) There are a number of known mutations for GYS1.

Outline how a mutation in GYS1 can lead to the formation of an altered polypeptide where one amino acid is replaced by a different amino acid.

As the gene has mutated, the base sequence of the mRNA will be altered, and it will have different coding. When it enters cytoplasm, the tRNA and amino acid specific to the altered gene will arrive at the ribosome, hence different polypeptide is formed. [3]

(c) Table 6.1 shows three functions of cell structures that are involved in the synthesis of glycogen synthase.

Complete Table 6.1 by naming the cell structure that carries out the function listed.

Table 6.1

function	name of cell structure
assembles ribosomes for polypeptide synthesis	Rough Endoplasmic Reticulum
synthesises ATP to provide a supply of energy for transcription of GYS1	Mitochondria
folds and modifies synthesised polypeptide to produce functioning glycogen synthase	Golgi Apparatus

[3]

[Total: 12]

Your
Mark

6(a)(i)

6(a)(ii)

6(a)(iii)

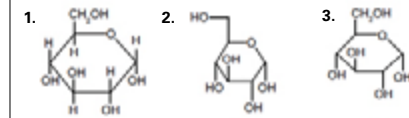
6(b)(i)

6(b)(ii)

6(c)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)(i)



two marks for correct drawing of ring structure ;;
all atoms shown or one of diagrams 1–3 above

one mark if, inconsistent / incomplete, drawing:

diagram 1 – one missing H from any of carbons 2–6 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct)

diagrams 2 and 3 – adding the H to one of carbons 1–5 (OH groups and rest of drawing must be correct) [2]

(a)(ii)

glycosidic ; **A** glucosidic [1]

(a)(iii)

to form / has, (glycosidic **a**) 1–6, bonds / links (to make branches) ;
ref. to different shaped / specific / complementary, active site required
to form bonds (for branching) ; [max 1]

(b)(i)

treat as neutral unit of inheritance
sequence of, nucleotides / bases ;
section / length / part, of DNA (molecule) ;
codes for a polypeptide ; **A** protein for polypeptide **A** enzyme
A information to produce a polypeptide
A codes / information, for sequence of amino acids / primary
structure (of a, polypeptide / protein)
R genetic code for a polypeptide [max 2]

(b)(ii)

1 (in DNA / gene) altered, sequence / AW, of, nucleotides / bases ;
1 DNA sequence
2 base substitution or base / nucleotide, replaces another, base /
nucleotide ;
A example must be in context of, DNA / gene
3 (mRNA synthesised) during transcription ;
4 (mutation leads to) altered / AW, mRNA / messenger RNA ;
5 (only) one (mRNA) codon changed / a different codon ;
A one DNA, triplet / codon, changed 1 ref. to codons changed
6 tRNA, with / has, a different anticodon ;
7 (tRNA) brings, a different / a changed / the incorrect, amino acid,
during translation / to the ribosome ;
8 codon-anticodon, binding / complementary / AW ; **A** matches
R amino acid with anticodon

(c)

nucleolus ; **R** if other cell structures given
mitochondrion ; **R** if other cell structures given
rough endoplasmic reticulum or Golgi (body / apparatus / complex) ; [3]
[Total: 12]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 3 (May/June 2016), Question 1

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

Before you proceed, read carefully through the **whole** of Question 1 and Question 2.

Plan the use of the **two hours** to make sure that you finish all the work that you would like to do.

If you have enough time, consider how you can improve the accuracy of your results, for example by obtaining and recording one or more additional measurements.

You will **gain marks** for recording your results according to the instructions.

- 1 Plant cells contain an enzyme, catalase, which catalyses the hydrolysis (breakdown) of hydrogen peroxide into oxygen and water. An extract of plant tissue contains catalase.

You are required to investigate the effect of temperature (independent variable) on catalase in a plant extract solution.

You are provided with:

labelled	contents	hazard	volume / cm ³
P	plant extract solution	none	100
H	hydrogen peroxide solution	harmful irritant	100

You are advised to wear suitable eye protection, especially when using the hydrogen peroxide solution, H. If H comes into contact with your skin, wash off with cold water.

- (a) When carrying out a practical procedure the hazards of using the solutions need to be considered. Then the level of risk needs to be assessed as low or medium or high.

State the hazard with the greatest level of risk when using the solutions then state the **level** of risk of the procedure: low or medium or high.

hazard irritant harmful irritant
level of risk medium [1]

- (b) You are required to keep a sample of 10 cm³ of the solution in P to test at the temperature of the room.

Then heat the remaining solution in P and remove 10 cm³ samples of the solution at different temperatures including a sample at the **maximum** temperature of 70 °C.

- (i) Use the thermometer to measure the temperature of the room.

temperature 22.5 °C [1]

- (ii) You will need to test a sample of the solution in P which has been heated to 70 °C.

State the other temperatures at which you will remove each sample.

..... 30, 40, 50, 60 in degrees Celsius [2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4] [Total: 21]

Proceed as follows:

- Put 10cm³ of the solution in **P** into a petri dish labelled with the temperature of the room you recorded in **(b)(i)**.
- Gently heat the beaker labelled **P**, containing the remaining solution.
- When the temperature of the solution in **P** reaches the lowest temperature stated in **(b)(ii)**, remove the Bunsen burner.
- Remove 10cm³ of the solution in **P** and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Replace the Bunsen burner.
- Repeat step 2 to step 5 for each of the temperatures stated in **(b)(ii)**.
- When the solution reaches 70 °C, remove the last sample and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Turn off the Bunsen burner.
- Leave the solutions to cool while you cut squares of filter paper, 1 cm × 1 cm. You will need to decide how many squares to cut to give you confidence in your results.
- Put a mark on the test-tube 2 cm from the top.
- Put **H** into the test-tube up to this mark.
- Use forceps to pick up one square of filter paper and dip the whole square into the solution in the petri dish that is labelled with the temperature of the room.
- Wipe the square against the petri dish to remove excess solution from both sides of the square.
- Hold the square just below the surface of **H** so that the top of the square is level with the surface of **H** as shown in Fig. 1.1.

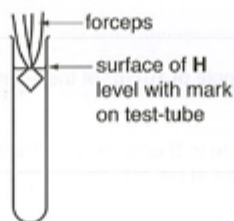


Fig. 1.1

- Immediately release the square (you may need to shake the forceps) and start timing.
- Measure the time taken for the square to return to the surface. Record the time in **(b)(iii)**.

If the time is more than 120 seconds, stop timing and record 'more than 120'.

Select
page

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

17. Remove the square from the test-tube.

Note: if the square remains at the bottom of the test-tube, pour off H into the container labelled H. Use water in the beaker labelled 'for washing' to rinse out the square from the test-tube. Then repeat step 11.

18. Repeat step 12 to step 17 with each of the samples removed at the different temperatures.

(iii) Prepare the space below and record your results.

temperature / °C	time taken for square to return to surface / s	
20.5	10	13
30.0	16	12
40.0	19	16
50.0	21	21
60.0	35	35
70.0	more than 120	more than 120

[6]

(iv) Identify two significant sources of error in this investigation.

Difficulty to cut the filter paper in exact exactly 1cm x 1cm.
Concentration of substrate H will decrease w/ after carrying out several experiment. Hence, the concentration of H might not be the same for every experiment repeated experiment.

[2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4] [Total: 21]

(v) Explain how the enzyme catalase was affected by the change in temperature.

as temperature increases, the time taken for square to return to surface increased, as temperature increases, more/less enzyme substrate complex is formed and so, less oxygen produced, so time taken to return to surface increases, the enzyme for it is no longer active at 70°C. This shows at this temperature it is denatured and does not bind to hydrogen peroxide. [2]

(vi) This procedure investigated the effect of temperature on the activity of catalase in the plant extract.

To modify this procedure for investigating another variable, the independent variable (temperature) would need to be standardised.

Describe how the temperature could be standardised.

use a thermostatically controlled water bath.

Now consider how you could modify this procedure to investigate the effect of the **concentration of catalase** in the plant extract on the breakdown of hydrogen peroxide.

Describe how this independent variable, **concentration of catalase**, could be investigated.

Prepare 5 different ^{concentration} solutions of catalase by simple or serial dilution. E.g. of concentrations 1.0, 0.8, 0.4, 0.2. Setup also a control with water so concentration 0. Add equal volume of catalase to individual test tubes. Drop the filter paper soaked into P and measure time taken. Repeat for accuracy. [3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

- (c) A student investigated the activity of catalase in plant extracts from different species of plants, R, S, T, U and V, by measuring the initial rate of activity.

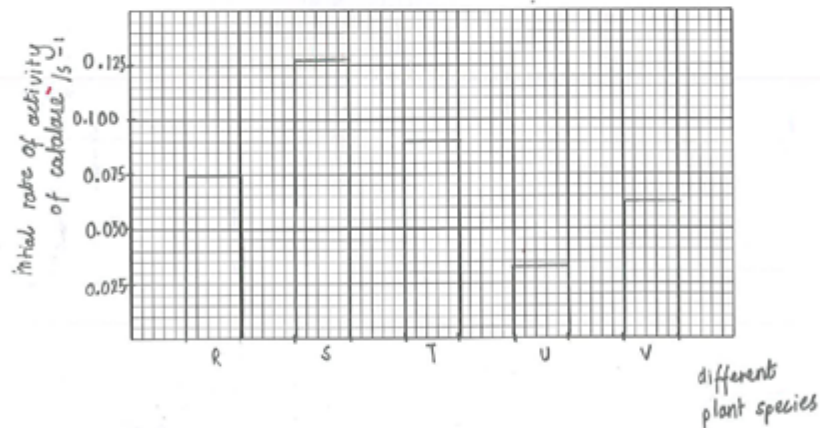
Table 1.1 shows the results for this investigation.

Table 1.1

different plant species	initial rate of activity of catalase /s ⁻¹
R	0.0750
S	0.1275
T	0.0900
U	0.0325
V	0.0625

You are required to use a sharp pencil for charts.

Plot a chart of the data shown in Table 1.1.



[4]

(Total: 21)

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

Before you proceed, read carefully through the **whole** of Question 1 and Question 2.

Plan the use of the **two hours** to make sure that you finish all the work that you would like to do.

If you have enough time, consider how you can improve the accuracy of your results, for example by obtaining and recording one or more additional measurements.

You will **gain marks** for recording your results according to the instructions.

- 1 Plant cells contain an enzyme, catalase, which catalyses the hydrolysis (breakdown) of hydrogen peroxide into oxygen and water. An extract of plant tissue contains catalase.

You are required to investigate the effect of temperature (independent variable) on catalase in a plant extract solution.

You are provided with:

labelled	contents	hazard	volume/cm ³
P	plant extract solution	none	100
H	hydrogen peroxide solution	harmful irritant	100

You are advised to wear suitable eye protection, especially when using the hydrogen peroxide solution, H. If H comes into contact with your skin, wash off with cold water.

- (a) When carrying out a practical procedure the hazards of using the solutions need to be considered. Then the level of risk needs to be assessed as low or medium or high.

State the hazard with the greatest level of risk when using the solutions then state the level of risk of the procedure: low or medium or high.

hazard harmful irritant (hydrogen peroxide solution)

level of risk Medium [1]

- (b) You are required to keep a sample of 10 cm³ of the solution in P to test at the temperature of the room.

Then heat the remaining solution in P and remove 10 cm³ samples of the solution at different temperatures including a sample at the maximum temperature of 70 °C.

- (i) Use the thermometer to measure the temperature of the room.

temperature 26 °C [1]

- (ii) You will need to test a sample of the solution in P which has been heated to 70 °C.

State the other temperatures at which you will remove each sample.

30 °C, 40 °C, 50 °C, 60 °C and 70 °C (Maximum) [2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1 Mark scheme

(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

Proceed as follows:

- Put 10 cm³ of the solution in **P** into a petri dish labelled with the temperature of the room you recorded in (b)(i).
- Gently heat the beaker labelled **P**, containing the remaining solution.
- When the temperature of the solution in **P** reaches the lowest temperature stated in (b)(ii), remove the Bunsen burner.
- Remove 10 cm³ of the solution in **P** and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Replace the Bunsen burner.
- Repeat step 2 to step 5 for each of the temperatures stated in (b)(ii).
- When the solution reaches 70 °C, remove the last sample and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Turn off the Bunsen burner.
- Leave the solutions to cool while you cut squares of filter paper, 1 cm × 1 cm. You will need to decide how many squares to cut to give you confidence in your results.
- Put a mark on the test-tube 2 cm from the top.
- Put **H** into the test-tube up to this mark.
- Use forceps to pick up one square of filter paper and dip the whole square into the solution in the petri dish that is labelled with the temperature of the room.
- Wipe the square against the petri dish to remove excess solution from both sides of the square.
- Hold the square just below the surface of **H** so that the top of the square is level with the surface of **H** as shown in Fig. 1.1.

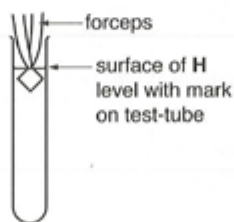


Fig. 1.1

- Immediately release the square (you may need to shake the forceps) and start timing.
- Measure the time taken for the square to return to the surface. Record the time in (b)(iii).

If the time is more than 120 seconds, stop timing and record 'more than 120'.

Select
page

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

17. Remove the square from the test-tube.

Note: if the square remains at the bottom of the test-tube, pour off H into the container labelled H. Use water in the beaker labelled 'for washing' to rinse out the square from the test-tube. Then repeat step 11.

18. Repeat step 12 to step 17 with each of the samples removed at the different temperatures.

(iii) Prepare the space below and record your results.

Temperature of / °C solution in dish.	Time taken for the square to return to the surface / s
24.0	53.97
30.0	55.09
40.0	57.19
50.0	More than 120
60.0	More than 120
70.0	More than 120

[6]

(iv) Identify two significant sources of error in this investigation.

Error in measuring the temperature of plant extract during heating.
Unequal size of filter paper (may vary with each square)

[2]

Select page

Your Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ; [1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ; [1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ; [2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ; [6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper [2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ; [2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ; [3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s-1 ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ; [4]
[Total: 21]	

- (v) Explain how the enzyme catalase was affected by the change in temperature.

The enzyme catalase has the optimum temperature of 40°C .
Higher than 40°C such as 50°C and above, may
make the enzyme to denature.
The lower the temperature, the less energy it receive but as
it goes higher (up to 40°C) the more energy it receives. So, temperature affects the rate of reaction of the enzyme. [2]

- (vi) This procedure investigated the effect of temperature on the activity of catalase in the plant extract.

To modify this procedure for investigating another variable, the independent variable (temperature) would need to be standardised.

Describe how the temperature could be standardised.

use thermostatically controlled water bath

Now consider how you could modify this procedure to investigate the effect of the **concentration of catalase** in the plant extract on the breakdown of hydrogen peroxide.

Describe how this independent variable, **concentration of catalase**, could be investigated.

use titration to measure the ~~for~~ different concentration of
catalase. Take at least ~~five~~ ⁶ different concentration of
catalase of same volume. Use the squares to investigate
the reaction with hydrogen peroxide. Higher concentration will ~~be~~
form more enzyme-substrate complex hence more ^{and faster} reaction. [3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + $^{\circ}\text{C}$;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; $^{\circ}\text{C}$;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + $^{\circ}\text{C}$; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4] [Total: 21]

- (c) A student investigated the activity of catalase in plant extracts from different species of plants, R, S, T, U and V, by measuring the initial rate of activity.

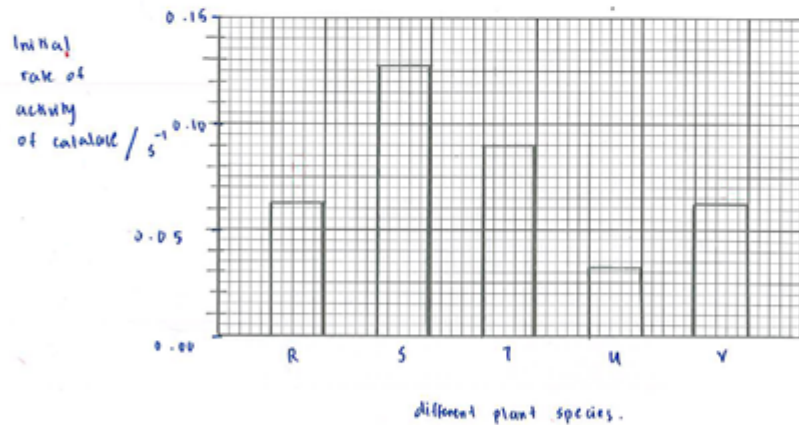
Table 1.1 shows the results for this investigation.

Table 1.1

different plant species	initial rate of activity of catalase /s ⁻¹
R	0.0750
S	0.1275
T	0.0900
U	0.0325
V	0.0625

You are required to use a sharp pencil for charts.

Plot a chart of the data shown in Table 1.1.



[4]

[Total: 21]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4] [Total: 21]

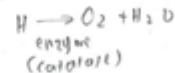
Plan the use of the **two hours** to make sure that you finish all the work that you would like to do.

If you have enough time, consider how you can improve the accuracy of your results, for example by obtaining and recording one or more additional measurements.

You will **gain marks** for recording your results according to the instructions.

- 1 Plant cells contain an enzyme, catalase, which catalyses the hydrolysis (breakdown) of hydrogen peroxide into oxygen and water. An extract of plant tissue contains catalase.

You are required to investigate the effect of temperature (independent variable) on catalase in a plant extract solution.



You are provided with:

labelled	contents	hazard	volume/cm ³
P	plant extract solution	none	100
H	hydrogen peroxide solution	harmful irritant	100

100 cm³ = P
H = 100 cm³

You are advised to wear suitable eye protection, especially when using the hydrogen peroxide solution, H. If H comes into contact with your skin, wash off with cold water.

- (a) When carrying out a practical procedure the hazards of using the solutions need to be considered. Then the level of risk needs to be assessed as low or medium or high.

State the hazard with the greatest level of risk when using the solutions then state the level of risk of the procedure: low or medium or high.

hazard Harmful irritant

level of risk low level [1]

① keep
P = 10 cm³
brown temp

- (b) You are required to keep a sample of 10 cm³ of the solution in P to test at the temperature of the room.

Then heat the remaining solution in P and remove 10 cm³ samples of the solution at different temperatures including a sample at the maximum temperature of 70 °C.

Remaining 90
heat 10 of
each
70 °C → MAX

- (i) Use the thermometer to measure the temperature of the room.

temperature 20.3 [1]

- (ii) You will need to test a sample of the solution in P which has been heated to 70 °C.

State the other temperatures at which you will remove each sample.

50 °C, 55 °C, 60 °C, 70 °C, 75 °C

[2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

Proceed as follows:

- Put 10cm³ of the solution in **P** into a petri dish labelled with the temperature of the room you recorded in (b)(i).
- Gently heat the beaker labelled **P**, containing the remaining solution.
- When the temperature of the solution in **P** reaches the lowest temperature stated in (b)(ii), remove the Bunsen burner.
- Remove 10cm³ of the solution in **P** and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Replace the Bunsen burner.
- Repeat step 2 to step 5 for each of the temperatures stated in (b)(ii).
- When the solution reaches 70 °C, remove the last sample and put it into a labelled petri dish.
- Turn off the Bunsen burner.
- Leave the solutions to cool while you cut squares of filter paper, 1 cm × 1 cm. You will need to decide how many squares to cut to give you confidence in your results.
- Put a mark on the test-tube 2 cm from the top.
- Put **H** into the test-tube up to this mark.
- Use forceps to pick up one square of filter paper and dip the whole square into the solution in the petri dish that is labelled with the temperature of the room.
- Wipe the square against the petri dish to remove excess solution from both sides of the square.
- Hold the square just below the surface of **H** so that the top of the square is level with the surface of **H** as shown in Fig. 1.1.

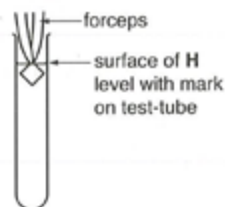


Fig. 1.1

- Immediately release the square (you may need to shake the forceps) and start timing.
- Measure the time taken for the square to return to the surface. Record the time in (b)(iii).

If the time is more than 120 seconds, stop timing and record 'more than 120'.

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

17. Remove the square from the test-tube.

Note: if the square remains at the bottom of the test-tube, pour off H into the container labelled H. Use water in the beaker labelled 'for washing' to rinse out the square from the test-tube. Then repeat step 11.

18. Repeat step 12 to step 17 with each of the samples removed at the different temperatures.

(iii) Prepare the space below and record your results.

	29°C	40°C	50°C	60°C	70°C
Time taken	14.38	42.35	50.32	113.20	more than 120
Time taken	13.125	50.10	49.23	115.56	more than 120
Time taken	14.56	49.81	51.06	170.23	more than 120
Avg.	14.	47	150.61	113.	more than 120

[6]

(iv) Identify two significant sources of error in this investigation.

- Reaction time is high in the investigation.
- Impurities of the catalase solution might be mixed when new filter paper is introduced after each temperature.

[2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

- (v) Explain how the enzyme catalase was affected by the change in temperature.

when the temperature is increasing the time taken for the catalase enzyme to react also increases and at 60°C the enzyme denatures since the results shows a big difference between the results of 50°C - 60°C.

[2]

- (vi) This procedure investigated the effect of temperature on the activity of catalase in the plant extract.

To modify this procedure for investigating another variable, the independent variable (temperature) would need to be standardised.

Describe how the temperature could be standardised.

Use thermostatic temperature

Now consider how you could modify this procedure to investigate the effect of the **concentration of catalase** in the plant extract on the breakdown of hydrogen peroxide.

Describe how this independent variable, **concentration of catalase**, could be investigated.

Use different concentration of enzyme, for example 5% to 10% and same temperature and concentration of plant extract solution. Cut filter paper by 1cm x 1cm dip it in the plant concentration into different concentration of enzyme catalase then take record the time.

[3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s-1 ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

- (c) A student investigated the activity of catalase in plant extracts from different species of plants, R, S, T, U and V, by measuring the initial rate of activity.

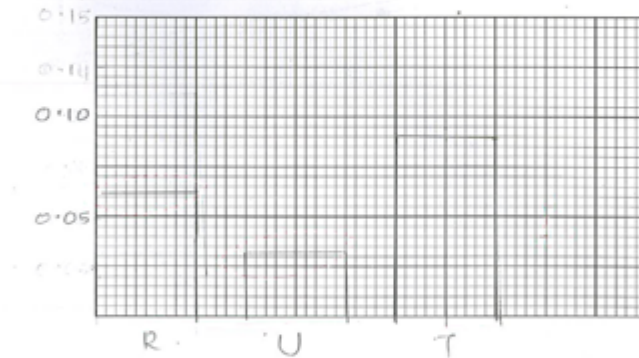
Table 1.1 shows the results for this investigation.

Table 1.1

different plant species	initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹
R	0.0750
S	0.1275
T	0.0900
U	0.0325
V	0.0625

You are required to use a sharp pencil for charts.

Plot a chart of the data shown in Table 1.1.



[4]

[Total: 21]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)(i)

1(b)(ii)

1(b)(iii)

1(b)(iv)

1(b)(v)

1(b)(vi)

1(c)

Q1	Mark scheme	
(a)(i)	(risk assessment) (hydrogen peroxide) harmful or irritant + medium or high ;	[1]
(b)(i)	(measures room temperature) whole number or to half a degree + °C ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	(decides on interval for temperature) at least three additional temperatures + whole numbers + even intervals ; °C ;	[2]
(b)(iii)	(recording results) 1. table drawn + heading, temperature + °C ; 2. heading, time + seconds ; 3. records results for at least five temperatures ; 4. correct pattern of results ; 5. times recorded as whole seconds ; 6. records results for repeats + means calculated ;	[6]
(b)(iv)	(source of error with reason) appropriate error with reason ; e.g. concentration of hydrogen peroxide decreases appropriate error with reason ; e.g. different volumes of extract on each square of filter paper	[2]
(b)(v)	(conclusions) (as temperature increases, activity increases) more successful collisions or more enzyme-substrate-complexes / ESCs ; (decreased / no activity) denatures or changed shape of active site ;	[2]
(b)(vi)	(modification to investigate another variable) 1. (to standardise temperature) stated temperature + thermostatically controlled water-bath ; 2. (independent variable) at least five concentrations of catalase ; 3. (method) simple dilution / proportional dilution / serial dilution ;	[3]
(c)	(chart) 1. (x-axis) different plant species + (y-axis) initial rate of activity of catalase / s ⁻¹ ; 2. (scale on x-axis) even width of bars + (scale on y-axis) 0.05 to 2 cm, labelled at least each 2 cm ; 3. correct plotting of five bars ; 4. five bars labelled with each horizontal line drawn as a thin line + each column labelled ;	[4]
		[Total: 21]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 3 (May/June 2016), Question 2

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

2 K1 is a slide of a stained transverse section through a plant leaf.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

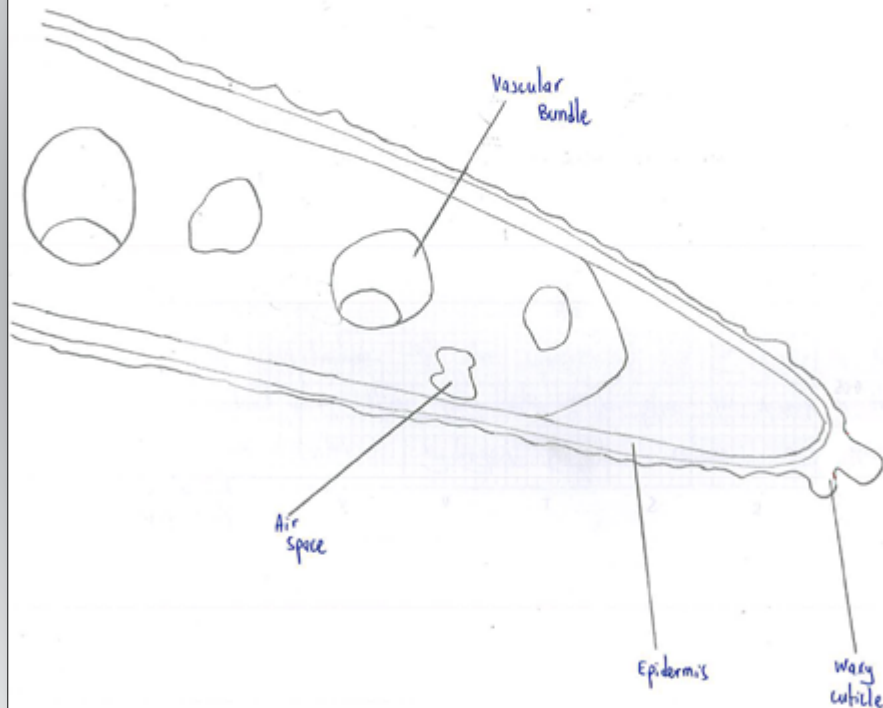
You are required to use a sharp pencil for drawings.

- (a) (i) Draw a large plan diagram of the part of the leaf as shown by the shaded area in Fig. 2.1, to include observable features and **two** vascular bundles.



Fig. 2.1

You are expected to draw the correct shape and proportions of the different tissues.



[4]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;; e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

(ii) Observe the epidermis in K1. These cells are not identical.

Select **one** group of **four** adjacent (touching) cells which show some of the differences between these cells.

Make a large drawing of this group of **four** cells.

Each cell of the group must touch at least one other cell.

Use **one** ruled label line and label to identify the cell wall of **one** cell.



[5]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

- (b) Fig. 2.2 is a photomicrograph of a stained transverse section through part of a leaf from a different type of plant.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

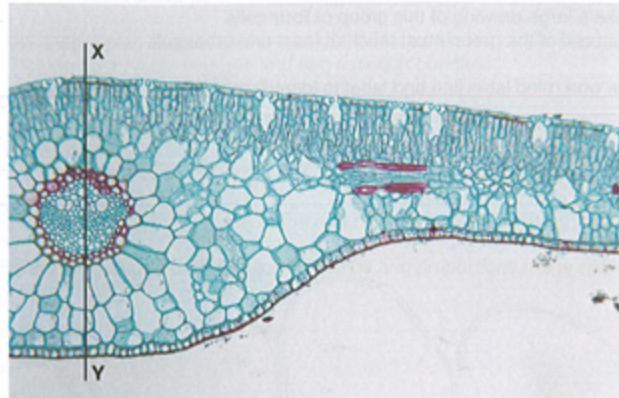


Fig. 2.2

- (i) Use the line X-Y to determine the simplest ratio of the depth of the midrib to the diameter of the vascular bundle.

You may lose marks if you do not show your working.

X-Y : diameter of vascular bundle

54mm : 18mm

27 : 9

9 : 3

3 : 1

simplest ratio 3:1 [5]

- (ii) Suggest a habitat where this plant might grow and one observable feature, shown in Fig. 2.2, which adapts it to this habitat.

habitat Under a river / In the river

feature Has many air spaces in the leaf [1]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ; e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

- (c) Prepare the space below so that it is suitable for you to record observable differences between the leaf on K1 and the leaf in Fig. 2.2.

Record your observations in the space you have prepared.

Differences	
K1	Fig. 2.2
Palisade mesophyll cells are less packed	Palisade mesophyll cells are more packed
More air spaces between the cells	Less air spaces between the cells
Smaller vascular bundle Doesn't have sunken stomata	larger vascular bundle Has sunken stomata

[4]

[Total: 19]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p> <p>[total: 19]</p>

2 K1 is a slide of a stained transverse section through a plant leaf.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

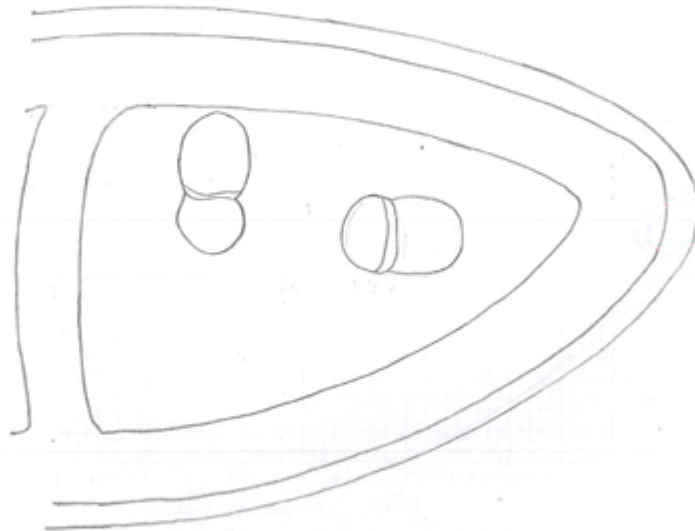
You are required to use a sharp pencil for drawings.

- (a) (i) Draw a large plan diagram of the part of the leaf as shown by the shaded area in Fig. 2.1, to include observable features and **two** vascular bundles.



Fig. 2.1

You are expected to draw the correct shape and proportions of the different tissues.



[4]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

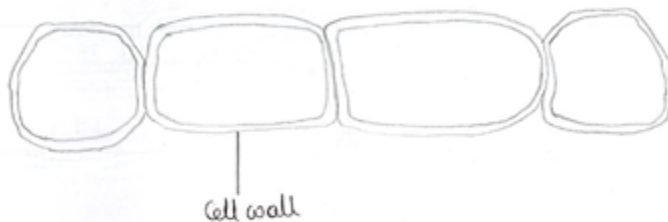
Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p> <p>[total: 19]</p>

(ii) Observe the epidermis in K1. These cells are not identical.

Select **one** group of **four** adjacent (touching) cells which show some of the differences between these cells.

Make a large drawing of this group of **four** cells.
Each cell of the group must touch at least one other cell.

Use **one** ruled label line and label to identify the cell wall of **one** cell.



[5]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

- (b) Fig. 2.2 is a photomicrograph of a stained transverse section through part of a leaf from a different type of plant.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

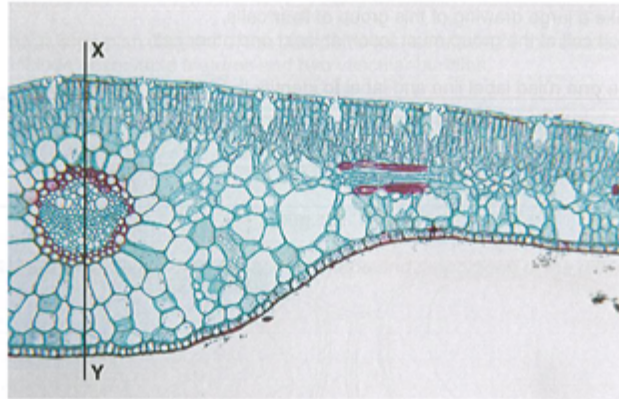


Fig. 2.2

- (i) Use the line X–Y to determine the simplest ratio of the depth of the midrib to the diameter of the vascular bundle.

You may lose marks if you do not show your working.

From Fig. 2.2,
Depth of midrib = 50.5 mm
Diameter of vascular bundle = 14.0 mm = 20.0 mm

Ratio of depth of midrib : diameter of vascular bundle

$$\frac{50.5 \text{ mm}}{20.0 \text{ mm}} : \frac{14.0 \text{ mm}}{20.0 \text{ mm}}$$

$$2.525 : 0.7$$

$$5.05 : 1.4$$

$$5 : 1.4$$

simplest ratio 5 : 2 [5]

- (ii) Suggest a habitat where this plant might grow and one observable feature, shown in Fig. 2.2, which adapts it to this habitat.

habitat Desert

feature Vascular bundles far away from the epidermis [1]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ; e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

(c) Prepare the space below so that it is suitable for you to record observable differences between the leaf on K1 and the leaf in Fig. 2.2.

Record your observations in the space you have prepared.

Feature	slide K1	Fig 2.2
Vascular bundle	Vascular bundles are close to the epidermis	Vascular bundle present in the central part of the leaf
Air spaces	the air spaces are larger in size	the air spaces are smaller in size.
Epidermis	upper epidermis thinner	upper epidermis thicker
Palisade cells	Palisade cells are less closely packed	palisade cells are more closely packed
Collenchyma cells	less number of collenchyma cells close to the lower epidermis	more number of collenchyma cells close to the lower epidermis

[4]

[Total: 19]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p> <p>[total: 19]</p>

2 K1 is a slide of a stained transverse section through a plant leaf.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

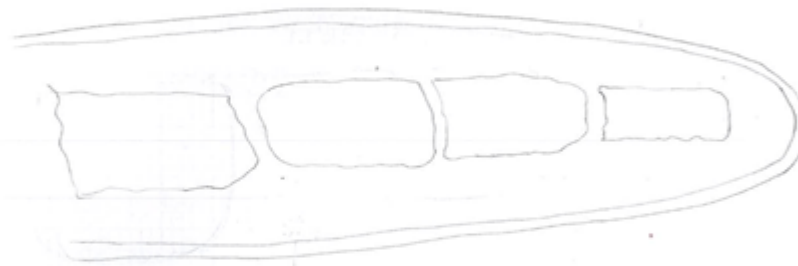
You are required to use a sharp pencil for drawings.

- (a) (i) Draw a large plan diagram of the part of the leaf as shown by the shaded area in Fig. 2.1, to include observable features and **two** vascular bundles.



Fig. 2.1

You are expected to draw the correct shape and proportions of the different tissues.



[4]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

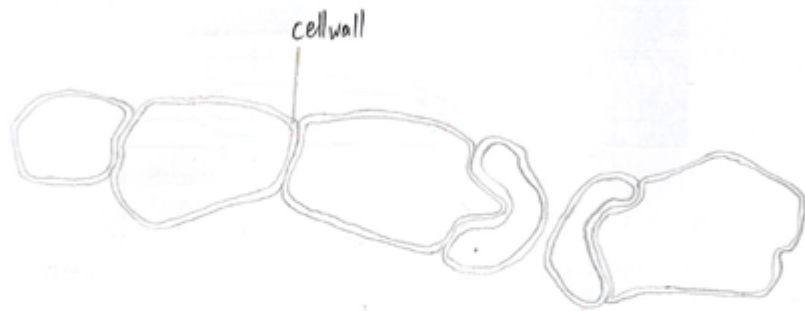
Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p> <p>[total: 19]</p>

(ii) Observe the epidermis in K1. These cells are not identical.

Select **one** group of **four** adjacent (touching) cells which show some of the differences between these cells.

Make a large drawing of this group of **four** cells.
Each cell of the group must touch at least one other cell.

Use **one** ruled label line and label to identify the cell wall of **one** cell.



[5]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

- (b) Fig. 2.2 is a photomicrograph of a stained transverse section through part of a leaf from a different type of plant.

You are not expected to be familiar with this specimen.

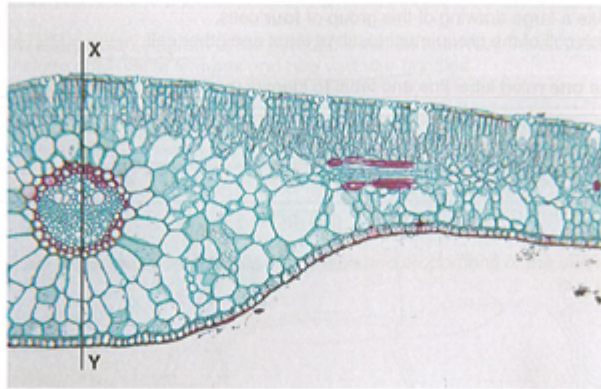


Fig. 2.2

- (i) Use the line X–Y to determine the simplest ratio of the depth of the midrib to the diameter of the vascular bundle.

You may lose marks if you do not show your working.

Depth of midrib = 2.8 cm

Diameter of vasc. bundle = 1.9 cm

$$\times 10 \left(\begin{array}{c} 1.9 : 2.8 \\ \downarrow \text{same} \\ 19 : 28 \end{array} \right) \times 10$$

simplest ratio ~~19:28~~ 19:28 [5]

- (ii) Suggest a habitat where this plant might grow and **one** observable feature, shown in Fig. 2.2, which adapts it to this habitat.

habitat cold habitat with hot climate

feature thick cuticle thick cuticle [1]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ;;</p> <p>e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p>
[total: 19]	

- (c) Prepare the space below so that it is suitable for you to record observable differences between the leaf on K1 and the leaf in Fig. 2.2.

Record your observations in the space you have prepared.

Differences	K1	Fig. 2.2
Air space	large, in the center	small, on the upper epidermis
Xylem	No	Yes, in the centre as a circle
Phloem	No	Yes, around the xylem
The size between the epidermis mes and others	All the cells have nearly the same size	The cells near the lower epidermis is larger than on the epidermis

[4]

[Total: 19]

Your
Mark

2(a)(i)

2(a)(ii)

2(b)(i)

2(b)(ii)

2(c)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>(plan diagram)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plan diagram of appropriate size + no shading ; 2. no cells + at least two vascular bundles + correct section drawn ; 3. epidermis drawn as two lines drawn closely together ; 4. line drawn to show area of cells located at tip of leaf ; <p>[4]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>(drawing)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. quality of line for outer wall of cells + size at least 50 mm across largest cell ; 2. only four cells drawn, each cell touching at least one other cell ; 3. cell walls drawn as two lines close together ; 4. one cell which shows a difference from other cells ; e.g. cell contains an inclusion 5. uses one label line + one label to cell wall ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>(ratio)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. measures depth of midrib + diameter of the vascular bundle ; 2. records whole numbers or to 0.5 for both measurements ; 3. decides to use same units for both measurements ; 4. displays, in final ratio, larger number to smaller number ; 5. final answer as simplest ratio ; <p>[5]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>(conclusion)</p> <p>(habitat) water + (feature) large air spaces or more air spaces or AVP ;</p> <p>[1]</p>
(c)	<p>(observable difference between leaf on K1 and leaf in Fig. 2.2)</p> <p>organises comparisons into three columns with one column for features, one headed K1 and one headed Fig. 2.2 ;</p> <p>any three observable differences of comparison ; e.g. K1 has more vascular bundles than Fig. 2.2</p> <p>[4]</p> <p>[total: 19]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 1

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 1 (a) ATP and NAD both play important roles in respiration. Both compounds are nucleotides.

Fig. 1.1 represents the molecular structures of ATP and NAD.

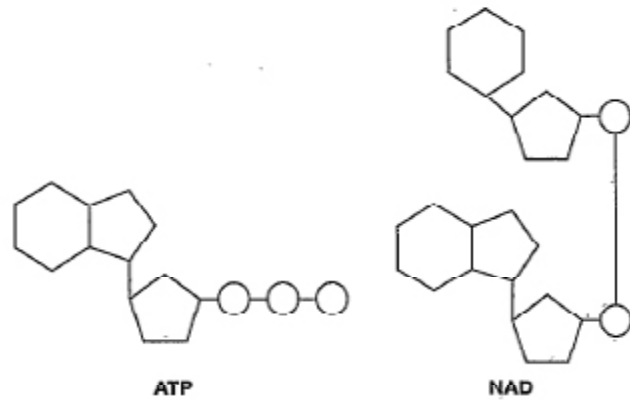


Fig. 1.1

Using Fig. 1.1, compare the structures of ATP and NAD.

ATP contains one nitrogenous base (adenine) while NAD has two nitrogenous bases, one purine and one pyrimidine. ATP has three phosphate groups while NAD has two. ATP has one pentose sugar (ribose) while NAD has two pentose sugars.

[3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1	Mark scheme
(a)	both have <u>ribose</u> (sugars) ; R ribulose ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional hexose both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ; ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ; [max 3]
(b)	<i>accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp</i> make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; A protein synthesis / translation make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide / glycogen ; R nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids / cholesterol ; A glycogenesis make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ; A transcription / DNA replication AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation A phosphorylation example [max 3]
(c)	<u>substrate-linked</u> / <u>substrate-level</u> , <u>phosphorylation</u> ; I condensation reaction [1]
(d)	hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; A gets reduced or gains H / H ⁺ <u>and</u> electrons I donates R H ₂ / hydrogen molecules (acts as a) coenzyme ; A enables dehydrogenases to work <i>ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ;</i> A anaerobic respiration I aerobic [max 2]
(e)	'more' needed once plus implied for second mp 1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds R more hydrogen bonds R hydrocarbons <i>accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3</i> 2 (makes) more reduced NAD ; 3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ; A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc. 4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) / oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; A higher rate of for 'more' [max 2] [Total: 9]

- (b) ATP provides an immediate energy source for metabolic processes such as anabolic reactions.

State two examples of anabolic reactions in a mammal that require ATP as an energy source.

- 1 DNA replication
2 protein synthesis [2]

- (c) Name the type of chemical reaction by which ATP is made during the Krebs cycle.

..... substrate level phosphorylation [1]

- (d) Outline the roles of NAD in the cytoplasm of a cell.

NAD is a hydrogen carrier. It accepts hydrogen from glycolysis in cytoplasm and become reduced. NAD then transport it to oxidative phosphorylation in (inner) mitochondrial cristae. [2]

- (e) Carbohydrates and lipids are used as respiratory substrates.

Table 1.1 shows the energy values of carbohydrates and lipids.

Table 1.1

respiratory substrate	energy value/kJg ⁻¹
carbohydrate	15.8
lipid	39.4

Explain why lipids have a higher energy value than carbohydrates.

Lipids have a higher caloric value as they have more C-H bonds, so more hydrogens are released. So more reduced NAD are available for oxidative phosphorylation. Most ATP synthesized is during oxidative phosphorylation. [2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1 Mark scheme

(a)	both have ribose (sugars) ; R ribulose ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional hexose both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ; ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ; [max 3]
(b)	accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; A protein synthesis / translation make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide / glycogen ; R nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids / cholesterol ; A glycogenesis make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ; A transcription / DNA replication AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation A phosphorylation example [max 3]
(c)	substrate-linked / substrate-level, phosphorylation ; I condensation reaction [1]
(d)	hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; A gets reduced or gains H / H ⁺ and electrons I donates R H ₂ / hydrogen molecules (acts as a) coenzyme ; A enables dehydrogenases to work ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ; A anaerobic respiration I aerobic [max 2]
(e)	'more' needed once plus implied for second mp 1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds R more hydrogen bonds R hydrocarbons accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3 2 (makes) more reduced NAD ; 3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ; A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc. 4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) / oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; A higher rate of for 'more' [max 2] [Total: 9]

- 1 (a) ATP and NAD both play important roles in respiration. Both compounds are nucleotides.

Fig. 1.1 represents the molecular structures of ATP and NAD.

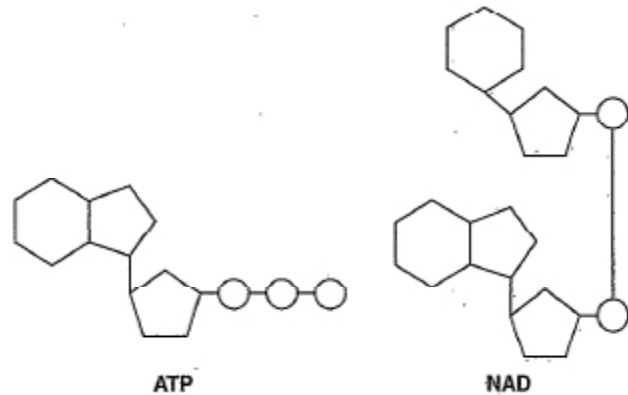


Fig. 1.1

Using Fig. 1.1, compare the structures of ATP and NAD.

ATP is made up of one ribose sugar, & nitrogenous base which is a purine, and is also known as Adenosine triphosphate. The ribose sugar is bonded to three phosphate groups.

NAD is made up of two ribose sugars, two Nitrogenous bases: a purine and pyrimidine. The two ribose sugars are bonded to a single phosphate group, each to a single phosphate group. The two phosphate groups are linked together.

[3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>both have ribose (sugars) ; R ribulose ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional hexose both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ; ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(b)	<p><i>accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp</i> make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; A protein synthesis / translation make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide / glycogen ; R nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids / cholesterol ; A glycogenesis make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ; A transcription / DNA replication AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation A phosphorylation example</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(c)	<p><u>substrate-linked / substrate-level, phosphorylation</u> ; I condensation reaction</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[1]</p>
(d)	<p>hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; A gets reduced or gains H / H⁺ <u>and</u> electrons I donates R H₂ / hydrogen molecules (acts as a) coenzyme ; A enables dehydrogenases to work ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ; A anaerobic respiration I aerobic</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 2]</p>
(e)	<p>'more' needed once plus implied for second mp 1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds R more hydrogen bonds R hydrocarbons <i>accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3</i> 2 (makes) more reduced NAD ; 3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ; A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc. 4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) / oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; A higher rate of for 'more'</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 2] [Total: 9]</p>

(b) ATP provides an immediate energy source for metabolic processes such as anabolic reactions.

State two examples of anabolic reactions in a mammal that require ATP as an energy source.

- 1 ~~Active transport~~ Creatine phosphate formation
Active transport of minerals and ion into the cell.
 2 ~~Muscle contraction~~ B. M. Acetylcholine ~~Cysteine~~ ~~Galanin~~ ~~Glutamate~~ [2]

(c) Name the type of chemical reaction by which ATP is made during the Krebs cycle.

Chemiosmosis [1]

(d) Outline the roles of NAD in the cytoplasm of a cell.

NAD provides hydrogen for oxidative phosphorylation in the form
of reduced NAD, the hydrogen is used to provide energy for ATP synthase.
NAD is used to synthesise dopamine
 [2]

(e) Carbohydrates and lipids are used as respiratory substrates.

Table 1.1 shows the energy values of carbohydrates and lipids.

Table 1.1

respiratory substrate	energy value/kJ g ⁻¹
carbohydrate	15.8
lipid	39.4

Explain why lipids have a higher energy value than carbohydrates.

Lipids have a higher energy value than carbohydrates because the
contain more carbon and hydrogen per molecule than carbohydrates.
The higher the number of hydrogen atoms present the more ATP is
synthesised.
 [2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1 Mark scheme

(a)	both have <u>ribose</u> (sugars) ; R ribulose ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional hexose both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ; ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ; [max 3]
(b)	<u>accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp</u> make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; A protein synthesis / translation make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide / glycogen ; R nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids / cholesterol ; A glycogenesis make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ; A transcription / DNA replication AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation A phosphorylation example [max 3]
(c)	<u>substrate-linked / substrate-level, phosphorylation ;</u> I condensation reaction [1]
(d)	hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; A gets reduced or gains H / H ⁺ <u>and</u> electrons I donates R H ₂ / hydrogen molecules (acts as a) coenzyme ; A enables dehydrogenases to work <u>ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ;</u> A anaerobic respiration I aerobic [max 2]
(e)	'more' needed once plus implied for second mp 1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds R more hydrogen bonds R hydrocarbons <u>accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3</u> 2 (makes) more reduced NAD ; 3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ; A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc. 4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) / oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; A higher rate of for 'more' [max 2] [Total: 9]

- 1 (a) ATP and NAD both play important roles in respiration. Both compounds are nucleotides.

Fig. 1.1 represents the molecular structures of ATP and NAD.

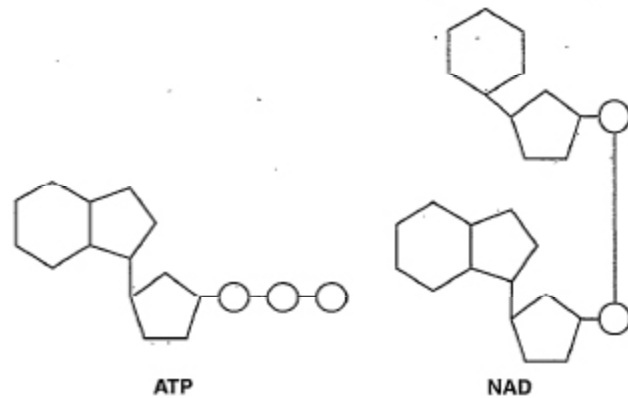


Fig. 1.1

Using Fig. 1.1, compare the structures of ATP and NAD.

ATP, has ribose sugar and Adenine,
Nitrogen containing base is attached to
Carbon number 5 and three phosphate
group are attached to carbon number one,
NAD is a co-enzyme have phosphodiester
bond and have two different types, monomers
of Nitrogen containing base and one
phosphate group.

[3]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>both have <u>ribose</u> (sugars) ; R ribulose ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional hexose both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ; ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(b)	<p><i>accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp</i> make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; A protein synthesis / translation make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide / glycogen ; R nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids / cholesterol ; A glycogenesis make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ; A transcription / DNA replication AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation A phosphorylation example</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(c)	<p><u>substrate-linked</u> / <u>substrate-level</u>, <u>phosphorylation</u> ; I condensation reaction</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[1]</p>
(d)	<p>hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; A gets reduced or gains H / H⁺ <u>and</u> electrons I donates R H₂ / hydrogen molecules (acts as a) coenzyme ; A enables dehydrogenases to work <i>ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ;</i> A anaerobic respiration I aerobic</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 2]</p>
(e)	<p>'more' needed once plus implied for second mp 1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds R more hydrogen bonds R hydrocarbons <i>accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3</i> 2 (makes) more reduced NAD ; 3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ; A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc. 4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) / oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; A higher rate of for 'more'</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 2] [Total: 9]</p>

- (b) ATP provides an immediate energy source for metabolic processes such as anabolic reactions.

State two examples of anabolic reactions in a **mammal** that require ATP as an energy source.

- 1 muscle contraction
2 reabsorption in kidneys [2]

- (c) Name the type of chemical reaction by which ATP is made during the Krebs cycle.

light independent reaction [1]

- (d) Outline the roles of NAD in the **cytoplasm** of a cell.

NAD is co-enzyme
NAD is used to take hydrogen during
hydrogenation to be reduced NAD
[2]

- (e) Carbohydrates and lipids are used as respiratory substrates.

Table 1.1 shows the energy values of carbohydrates and lipids.

Table 1.1

respiratory substrate	energy value/kJ g ⁻¹
carbohydrate	15.8
lipid	39.4

Explain why lipids have a higher energy value than carbohydrates.

lipids have higher hydrocarbon bond than
and more ester carbohydrates
more bonds are broken during hydrolysis
[2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)

1(e)

Q1 Mark scheme

- (a) both have ribose (sugars) ; **R** ribulose
ATP has 1, ribose / pentose / sugar, NAD has 2 ; 1 ref. to additional
hexose
both have, adenine / purine (base) ; 1 adenosine
NAD has, nicotinamide / pyrimidine (base) ;
ATP has 3 phosphates, NAD has 2 ; [max 3]
- (b) *accept synthesise / produce / convert to, for 'make' for all mp*
make (named), protein / polypeptide / peptides ; **A** protein synthesis
/ translation
make (named), disaccharide / oligosaccharide / polysaccharide /
glycogen ; **R** nonmammalian examples such as starch or cellulose
make (named), triglycerides / lipids / phospholipids / steroids /
cholesterol ;
A glycogenesis
make, nucleotide / polynucleotide / nucleic acid / DNA / RNA ;
A transcription / DNA replication
AVP ; e.g. named example of, polymerisation / condensation
A phosphorylation example [max 3]
- (c) substrate-linked / substrate-level, phosphorylation ;
I condensation reaction [1]
- (d) hydrogen, carrier / acceptor ; **A** gets reduced or gains H / H⁺ and
electrons
I donates **R** H₂ / hydrogen molecules
(acts as a) coenzyme ; **A** enables dehydrogenases to work
ref. to glycolysis / respiration in anaerobic conditions ; A anaerobic
respiration
I aerobic [max 2]
- (e) 'more' needed once plus implied for second mp
1 more, C-H bonds / hydrogen(s) / reduced ; 1 C-C bonds
R more hydrogen bonds **R** hydrocarbons
accept produces / gives / results in for 'makes' in mp 2 and mp3
2 (makes) more reduced NAD ;
3 makes more ATP per, gram / molecule / mole / unit mass ;
A releases / results in / gives, more energy per, g / etc.
4 more, aerobic respiration / electron transport chain (ETC) /
oxidative phosphorylation / chemiosmosis ; **A** higher rate
of for 'more' [max 2]

[max 2]

[Total: 9]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 2

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

2 The concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and the light intensity often limit the rate of photosynthesis.

(a) Explain what is meant by a *limiting factor* in relation to photosynthesis.

When a reaction involves more than one factor (e.g. light intensity, CO₂ concentration) the factor present in its lowest concentration limits the rate of the reaction.

[2]

(b) Investigations were carried out in Florida, USA, into the effect of different concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide and of light intensity on the rate of photosynthesis of soybean plants.

Plants were grown from seed in outdoor, computer-controlled growth chambers at different concentrations of carbon dioxide. The upper parts of the chambers were transparent so that the plants received natural sunlight.

After the seedlings emerged, the air in the soil was separated from the air around the leaves by a gas-tight seal in each chamber.

Suggest why the air in the soil and the air around the leaves of the plants were separated.

The leaves begin the process of photosynthesis and produce O₂ by using up CO₂, whereas the parts of the plant beneath the soil only respire to give off CO₂ by using O₂.

[2]

(c) In one investigation, two sets of plants, A and B, were grown from seed at different concentrations of carbon dioxide:

- A – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- B – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide x2 (0.066%).

Then, keeping each set of plants in its particular concentration of carbon dioxide, measurements were made of their rates of photosynthesis at different light intensities.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.1 on page 5.

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

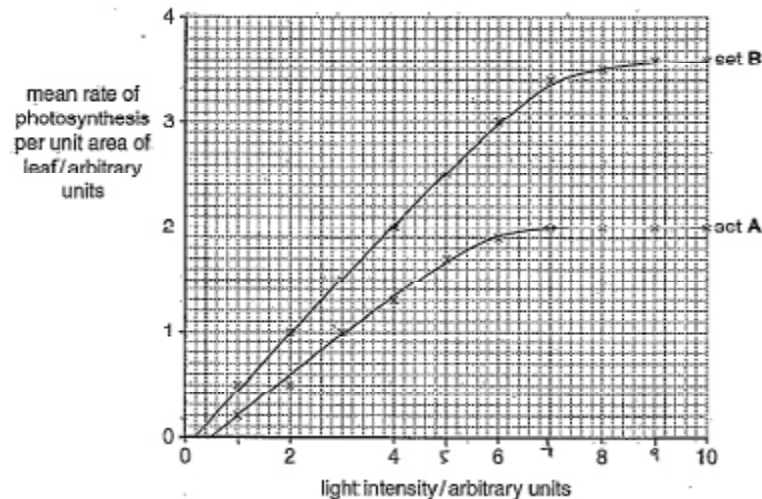


Fig. 2.1

With reference to Fig. 2.1:

- (i) describe and explain, in terms of limiting factors, the results from the plants in set A.
- At lower light intensities (0 to around 7) the light intensity was the limiting factor. As an increase in light intensity caused an increase in rate of photosynthesis from 0.2 (at 1 au light intensity) to 2.0 (at 7 au light intensity). As light intensity increases beyond 7, the CO_2 concentration becomes the limiting factor. Light dependent reactions may increase in rate but light independent reactions using CO_2 is limited because of limited CO_2 concentration on the leaf surface. So rate stays at 2.0. [3]
- (ii) explain the difference between the results of set A and set B at high light intensities.
- In set B, CO_2 concentration (con°) is twice as high as in set A. In set A, CO_2 concentration becomes a limiting factor at higher light intensities and reaches a greater rate of photosynthesis since more CO_2 for light independent reactions (the Calvin cycle) in the stroma. [2]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO_2 (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO_2 increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO_2 concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO_2 available in B / less CO_2 in A ; A CO_2 concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO_2 combines with RuBP CO_2 concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO_2 concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO_2 / can use more CO_2 (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO_2 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to diffusion of CO_2 [max 4] [Total: 13]

(d) In a second investigation, two sets of plants, **C** and **D**, were grown from seed, as before, in different carbon dioxide concentrations:

- **C** – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- **D** – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide $\times 2$ (0.066%).

When the plants matured, conditions in the growth chambers were changed to investigate the rate of photosynthesis of each set of plants in different concentrations of carbon dioxide.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.2.

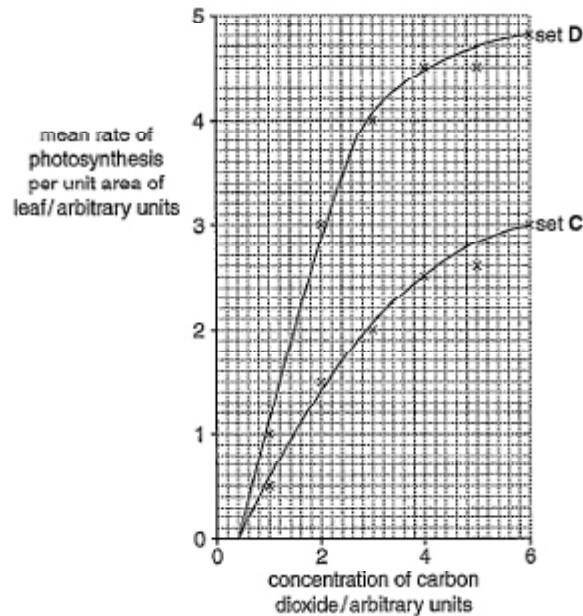


Fig. 2.2

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) <i>ref. to</i> respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds <i>ref. to</i> respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I <i>ref. to</i> set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; <i>mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context</i> at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature <i>mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context</i> [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A <i>ref. to</i> fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	<i>accept ora throughout</i> 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. <i>ref. to</i> <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

Suggest explanations for the higher rate of photosynthesis per unit area of leaf shown by the plants in set D compared with those in set C.

Plants in set D grown in twice the CO_2 concentration may have more chloroplasts per unit area of leaf. ^{than set C} More chloroplasts mean more photosynthetic machinery leading to a greater rate of photosynthesis overall in set D than in C. In set C, the limiting factor is the number of chloroplasts so fewer light dependent and independent reactions occur. ^{Plants in} ~~Plant D~~ ^{Part D} may also have a ^(per unit area of leaf) higher number of stomata for CO_2 to diffuse into the leaf whereas in C the number of stomata may also be a limiting factor.

[4]

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO_2 (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO_2 increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO_2 concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO_2 available in B / less CO_2 in A ; A CO_2 concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO_2 combines with RuBP <u>CO_2 concentration</u> is limiting factor in set A ; A CO_2 concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO_2 / can use more CO_2 (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO_2 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO_2 [max 4] [Total: 13]

2 The concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and the light intensity often limit the rate of photosynthesis.

(a) Explain what is meant by a limiting factor in relation to photosynthesis.

Limiting factor means in a series of reaction is limited by the slowest in this reaction. For instance if we increased the carbon dioxide concentration the rate of photosynthesis increase till it reaches a plateau where other factors such as light intensity is affecting the reaction so carbon dioxide is no longer a limiting factor. [2]

(b) Investigations were carried out in Florida, USA, into the effect of different concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide and of light intensity on the rate of photosynthesis of soybean plants.

Plants were grown from seed in outdoor, computer-controlled growth chambers at different concentrations of carbon dioxide. The upper parts of the chambers were transparent so that the plants received natural sunlight.

After the seedlings emerged, the air in the soil was separated from the air around the leaves by a gas-tight seal in each chamber.

Suggest why the air in the soil and the air around the leaves of the plants were separated.

air in the soil contained greater amount of oxygen as waste of photosynthesis that will not be taken up by the leaves of the plant so it doesn't affect the experiment. [2]

(c) In one investigation, two sets of plants, A and B, were grown from seed at different concentrations of carbon dioxide:

- A – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- B – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide $\times 2$ (0.066%).

Then, keeping each set of plants in its particular concentration of carbon dioxide, measurements were made of their rates of photosynthesis at different light intensities.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.1 on page 5.

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

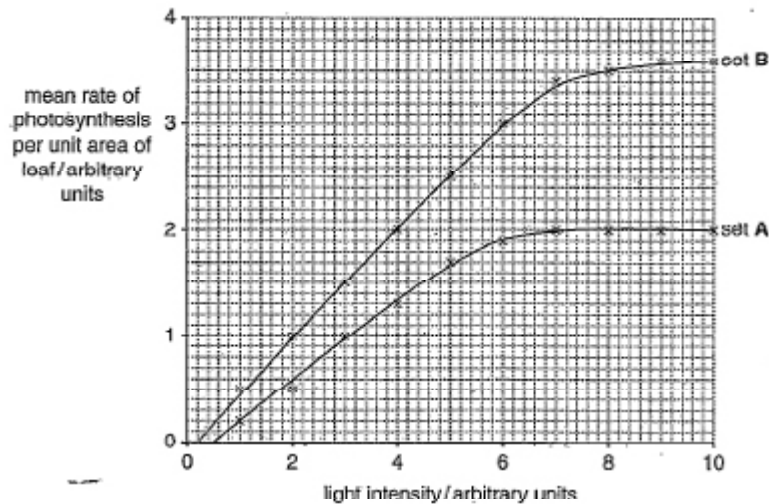


Fig. 2.1

With reference to Fig. 2.1:

- (i) describe and explain, in terms of limiting factors, the results from the plants in set **A**
- As the light intensity increases, the mean rate of photosynthesis per unit area of leaf increases from 0 arbitrary units till 2 arbitrary units at light intensity of 7 arbitrary units. beyond that it became a plateau till 10 arbitrary units at 2 arbitrary unit. As up till 7 arbitrary units light was the limiting factor in the experiment, 7 arbitrary units onwards till light intensity of 10 arbitrary unit. Concentration of Carbon dioxide became the limiting factor, not the light intensity.
- (ii) explain the difference between the results of set A and set B at high light intensities.
- It undergo more photosynthesis due to presence of more carbon dioxide than A. It absorbs light better than set A.

[2]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to diffusion of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

(d) In a second investigation, two sets of plants, C and D, were grown from seed, as before, in different carbon dioxide concentrations:

- C – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- D – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide $\times 2$ (0.066%).

When the plants matured, conditions in the growth chambers were changed to investigate the rate of photosynthesis of each set of plants in different concentrations of carbon dioxide.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.2.

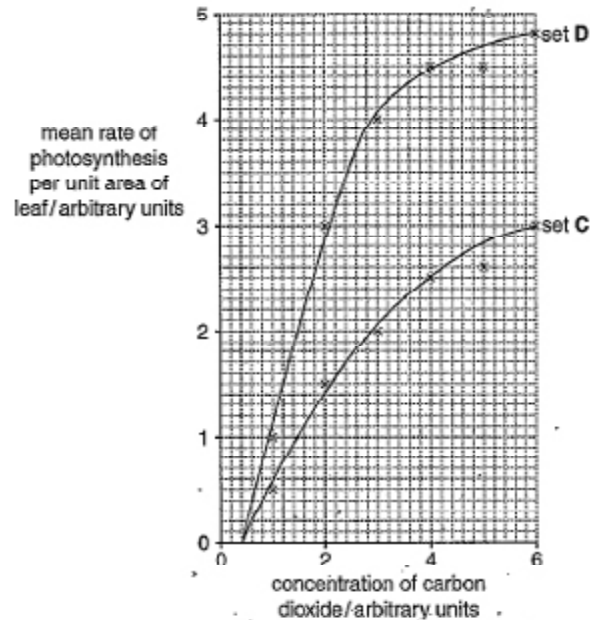


Fig. 2.2

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) <i>ref. to</i> respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds <i>ref. to</i> respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I <i>ref. to</i> set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; <i>mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context</i> at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature <i>mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context</i> [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A <i>ref. to</i> fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	<i>accept ora throughout</i> 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. <i>ref. to</i> <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

Suggest explanations for the higher rate of photosynthesis per unit area of leaf shown by the plants in set D compared with those in set C.

As more concentration of ~~low~~ Carbon dioxide increases the mean rate of photosynthesis per unit area of leaf.
As more carbon binds with more RuBP (ribulose biphosphate) and so more Calvin cycle and more GP produced that is reduced into more TP and more RuBP regenerated than C that took less amount of carbon dioxide.

[4]

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

2 The concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and the light intensity often limit the rate of photosynthesis.

(a) Explain what is meant by a *limiting factor* in relation to photosynthesis.

A limiting factor is an environmental factor, which in short supply / scarcity limits the rate of photosynthesis.

[2]

(b) Investigations were carried out in Florida, USA, into the effect of different concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide and of light intensity on the rate of photosynthesis of soybean plants.

Plants were grown from seed in outdoor, computer-controlled growth chambers at different concentrations of carbon dioxide. The upper parts of the chambers were transparent so that the plants received natural sunlight.

After the seedlings emerged, the air in the soil was separated from the air around the leaves by a gas-tight seal in each chamber.

Suggest why the air in the soil and the air around the leaves of the plants were separated.

They have different concentrations of CO₂ so they are separated to avoid confusion and make it clear on which concentration has caused the rate of photosynthesis.

[2]

(c) In one investigation, two sets of plants, A and B, were grown from seed at different concentrations of carbon dioxide:

- A – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- B – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide $\times 2$ (0.066%).

Then, keeping each set of plants in its particular concentration of carbon dioxide, measurements were made of their rates of photosynthesis at different light intensities.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.1 on page 5.

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) <i>ref. to</i> respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds <i>ref. to</i> respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I <i>ref. to</i> set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; <i>mp1 and mp2 need to be in correct context</i> at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature <i>mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context</i> [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A <i>ref. to</i> fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	<i>accept ora throughout</i> 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. <i>ref. to</i> <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

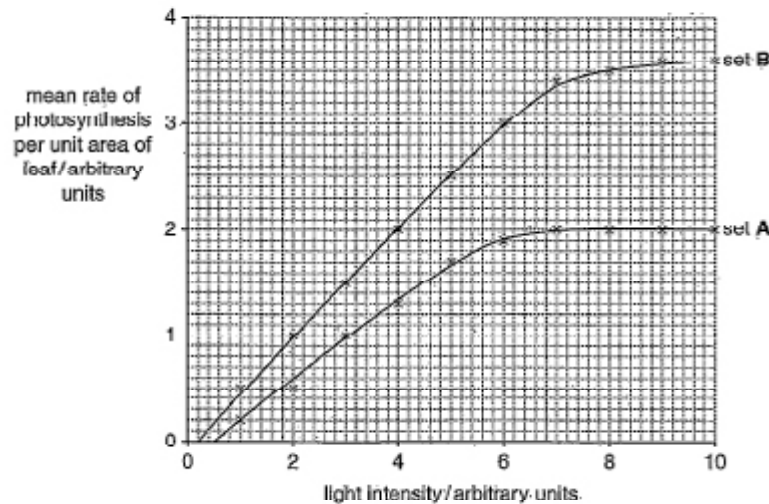


Fig. 2.1

With reference to Fig. 2.1:

- (i) describe and explain, in terms of limiting factors, the results from the plants in set A

At low light intensity, CO_2 concentration is not the limiting factor, light intensity is. So as light intensity increases, the rate of photosynthesis also increases. Then, when light intensity is 7 arbitrary units, a plateau is reached. No matter how much light intensity increases, the rate of photosynthesis remains constant. This is due to light intensity not being the limiting factor anymore, CO_2 is probably limiting.

- (ii) explain the difference between the results of set A and set B at high light intensities.

At high light intensities, set B has a higher rate of photosynthesis because the concentration of CO_2 is higher (twice as much), so it takes longer for CO_2 concentrations to be limiting in set B.

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO_2 (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO_2 increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO_2 concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO_2 available in B / less CO_2 in A ; A CO_2 concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO_2 combines with RuBP CO_2 concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO_2 concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO_2 / can use more CO_2 (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO_2 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to diffusion of CO_2 [max 4] [Total: 13]

(d) In a second investigation, two sets of plants, **C** and **D**, were grown from seed, as before, in different carbon dioxide concentrations:

- **C** – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (0.033%)
- **D** – normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide $\times 2$ (0.066%).

When the plants matured, conditions in the growth chambers were changed to investigate the rate of photosynthesis of each set of plants in different concentrations of carbon dioxide.

The results are shown in Fig. 2.2.

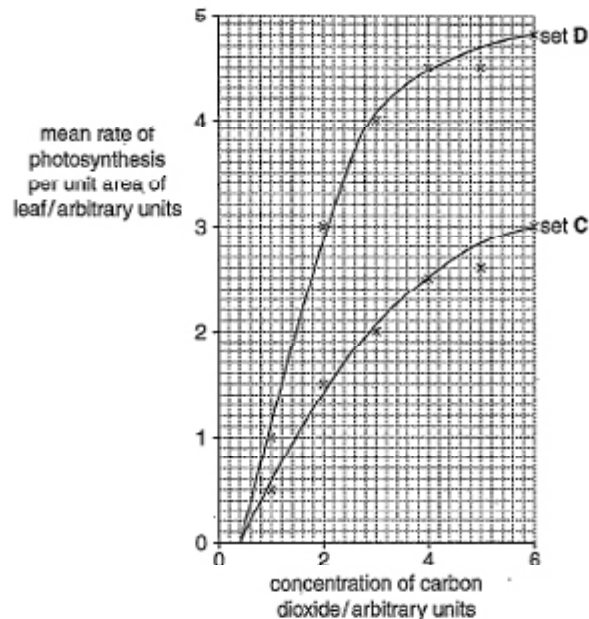


Fig. 2.2

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

Suggest explanations for the higher rate of photosynthesis per unit area of leaf shown by the plants in set D compared with those in set C.

As seeds from plant C were used to carrying out photosynthesis at slightly lower levels of CO₂ concentration than plant D, when CO₂ concentrations increase, the rate of photosynthesis also increases, but less steeply than in D.

Carbon dioxide can't be fixed that fast by rubisco than in D.

Light intensity might be ^{more} limited for C than D.

[4]

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

2(d)

Q2	Mark scheme
(a)	at lowest value / in shortest supply ; I insufficient supply / not enough (the) one factor of several that affects rate ; A one factor of several prevents increase in rate [2]
(b)	to keep out unwanted CO ₂ (in air around leaves) ; A to stop CO ₂ increasing / entering (upper chamber) ref. to respiration of soil organisms ; A respiration of bacteria / fungi / seeds ref. to respiration of plant roots ; [max 2]
(c)(i)	I ref. to set B throughout / time references at low(er) light intensity / light intensity up to a figure in range 6 – 7 au 1 rate increases as light intensity increases ; 2 light intensity is (main) limiting factor ; mp1 and mp 2 need to be in correct context at high light intensity / light intensity above a figure in range 6 – 7 au 3 rate, levels off / reaches plateau / remains constant ; A rate unaffected (by light intensity) 4 another (named) factor / not light intensity, is limiting ; A CO ₂ concentration / temperature mp3 and mp4 need to be in correct context [max 3]
(c)(ii)	more CO ₂ available in B / less CO ₂ in A ; A CO ₂ concentration in B is double that of A ref. to fixation / Calvin cycle / light independent reactions ; A description, e.g. CO ₂ combines with RuBP CO ₂ concentration is limiting factor in set A ; A CO ₂ concentration is limiting at a higher light intensity in B [max 2]
(d)	accept ora throughout 1 D , adapted to high CO ₂ / can use more CO ₂ (per unit leaf area) ; A plants in D have, adjusted / accommodated, to high CO ₂ 2 D have more, chloroplasts / chlorophyll ; 3 D have more, rubisco / RuBP ; 4 D have more stomata ; 5 D have thinner leaves ; 6 AVP ; e.g. ref. to <u>diffusion</u> of CO ₂ [max 4] [Total: 13]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 3

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 3 Malaria is a serious and often fatal infectious disease caused by *Plasmodium*. Drugs such as chloroquine are widely used to decrease the risk of getting malaria and also to treat people who have become infected. However, in many parts of the world, *Plasmodium* populations have become resistant to chloroquine.

Sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the application of bioinformatics has provided several new targets for the development of anti-malarial drugs.

- (a) (i) Define the term *bioinformatics*.

the biological data, sequences of DNA stored in
2 computer software base 3D structures of proteins and
be stored.

[2]

- (ii) Outline how sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the use of bioinformatics can suggest new targets for anti-malarial drugs.

the DNA sequence of *Plasmodium* could be stored on the
computer ~~not~~ ^{to} find the proteins that it
synthesises and make ^{3D} models of ~~the~~ ^{or enzymes} an inhibition that
could ~~no~~ ^{on the} inhibit block the active site of the enzymes
and made making its effect harmless. Or binding
previously stored ~~of~~ substances that have the same shape as
the active site. 3D structures of the enzyme made
could be displayed on the computer

[3]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein / denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct / efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2] [Total: 10]</p>

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

- (b) In parts of the world where *Plasmodium* is resistant to chloroquine, one of the most effective anti-malarial drugs currently in use is artemisinin. Artemisinin works by binding to an enzyme in *Plasmodium* called PfATP6, acting as an inhibitor.

A substance called curcumin, which has long been used as a spice and yellow food colouring in India and other countries, is also known to act against chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium*. A group of researchers predicted that curcumin acts by binding to the same enzyme as artemisinin.

In order to test this hypothesis, and to try to find similar substances that might work even better than curcumin, the researchers used theoretical modelling to:

look at the chemical structures of various molecules with a similar structure to curcumin (curcumin analogues)

generate a three-dimensional model of the structure of the enzyme PfATP6

investigate whether each curcumin analogue could bind to PfATP6.

The researchers predicted that several of the curcumin analogues would bind more strongly than curcumin to PfATP6.

- (i) Suggest advantages of using theoretical models in this research, rather than testing possible drugs in the laboratory.

So not to waste lab animals or materials in the lab if it does not work. To minimise the risk of the curcumin analogue released into the world if it takes a longer time to try many different drugs instead of less efficient. You can minimise the amount of drugs needed to be tested.

[3]

- (ii) Suggest why theoretical modelling cannot completely replace laboratory trials in the search for new drugs.

Because something that works in theory might not always work in real life, drugs will affect many people so the chances of it working must be above 99.1% it might have side effects that are not shown or be counter.

[2]

[Total:10]

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]
(a)(ii)	1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein / denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]
(b)(i)	cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]
(b)(ii)	functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct / efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2] [Total: 10]

- 3 Malaria is a serious and often fatal infectious disease caused by *Plasmodium*. Drugs such as chloroquine are widely used to decrease the risk of getting malaria and also to treat people who have become infected. However, in many parts of the world, *Plasmodium* populations have become resistant to chloroquine.

Sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the application of bioinformatics has provided several new targets for the development of anti-malarial drugs.

- (a) (i) Define the term *bioinformatics*.

The organizing, processing, analysing of
biochemical information of an organism
into computer systems.

[2]

- (ii) Outline how sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the use of bioinformatics can suggest new targets for anti-malarial drugs.

e.g. the genes that are responsible for the
resistant strain can be determined by comparing
the genome of resistance *Plasmodium*
with the genome of a regular *Plasmodium*
that were stored in bioinformatics. New
alleles are distinguished and an anti-malarial
drug for the resistant base sequence may
be developed.

[3]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein / denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct / efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2]</p> <p>[Total: 10]</p>

- (b) In parts of the world where *Plasmodium* is resistant to chloroquine, one of the most effective anti-malarial drugs currently in use is artemisinin. Artemisinin works by binding to an enzyme in *Plasmodium* called PfATP6, acting as an inhibitor.

A substance called curcumin, which has long been used as a spice and yellow food colouring in India and other countries, is also known to act against chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium*. A group of researchers predicted that curcumin acts by binding to the same enzyme as artemisinin.

In order to test this hypothesis, and to try to find similar substances that might work even better than curcumin, the researchers used theoretical modelling to:

- look at the chemical structures of various molecules with a similar structure to curcumin (curcumin analogues)
- generate a three-dimensional model of the structure of the enzyme PfATP6
- investigate whether each curcumin analogue could bind to PfATP6.

The researchers predicted that several of the curcumin analogues would bind more strongly than curcumin to PfATP6.

- (i) Suggest advantages of using theoretical models in this research, rather than testing possible drugs in the laboratory.

testing possible drugs in the laboratory may form
a different strains of resistance Plasmodium.
testing possible drugs in the laboratory may have
a different outcome or result than if tested outside
the laboratory. Using theoretical models is
more safer and cheaper too.

[3]

- (ii) Suggest why theoretical modelling cannot completely replace laboratory trials in the search for new drugs.

The effect of new drugs on people living organisms
is important to see, in order to observe
if any side effects might show. To test if
also to test and see the strength of drugs
(to see whether they are effective or not).

[2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]
(a)(ii)	1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein / denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]
(b)(i)	cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]
(b)(ii)	functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct / efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2] [Total: 10]

- 3 Malaria is a serious and often fatal infectious disease caused by *Plasmodium*. Drugs such as chloroquine are widely used to decrease the risk of getting malaria and also to treat people who have become infected. However, in many parts of the world, *Plasmodium* populations have become resistant to chloroquine.

Sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the application of bioinformatics has provided several new targets for the development of anti-malarial drugs.

- (a) (i) Define the term *bioinformatics*.

at Altering and changing factors in the environment to change the behaviour of a cell.

[2]

- (ii) Outline how sequencing the genome of *Plasmodium* and the use of bioinformatics can suggest new targets for anti-malarial drugs.

Sequencing the genome of plasmodium to work it and only switch on in environments where humans are vulnerable. When a mosquito is taking a meal, the plasmodium can be sequenced to not be suitable to enter the blood stream because of size or of a chemical reaction.

[3]

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	<p>database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]</p>
(a)(ii)	<p>1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein I denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]</p>
(b)(i)	<p>cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]</p>
(b)(ii)	<p>functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct I efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2] [Total: 10]</p>

Your
Mark

3(a)(i)

3(a)(ii)

3(b)(i)

3(b)(ii)

- (b) In parts of the world where *Plasmodium* is resistant to chloroquine, one of the most effective anti-malarial drugs currently in use is artemisinin. Artemisinin works by binding to an enzyme in *Plasmodium* called PfATP6, acting as an inhibitor.

A substance called curcumin, which has long been used as a spice and yellow food colouring in India and other countries, is also known to act against chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium*. A group of researchers predicted that curcumin acts by binding to the same enzyme as artemisinin.

In order to test this hypothesis, and to try to find similar substances that might work even better than curcumin, the researchers used theoretical modelling to:

- look at the chemical structures of various molecules with a similar structure to curcumin (curcumin analogues)
- generate a three-dimensional model of the structure of the enzyme PfATP6
- investigate whether each curcumin analogue could bind to PfATP6.

The researchers predicted that several of the curcumin analogues would bind more strongly than curcumin to PfATP6.

- (i) Suggest advantages of using theoretical models in this research, rather than testing possible drugs in the laboratory.

Saves time and money to firstly use theoretical models and deduce which molecules would bind to PfATP6. It is also safer to use models instead of handling with Plasmodium and to trying to extract the enzyme

[3]

- (ii) Suggest why theoretical modelling cannot completely replace laboratory trials in the search for new drugs.

In order to be 100% sure the drug works and that it has no side effects, it needs to be used in laboratory trials to make sure nothing has been missed and to gain further information on the efficiency of the drug

[2]

[Total:10]

Q3	Mark scheme
(a)(i)	database(s) ; computer (programs) / software ; analysis of, data / biological information / sequences ; A compare, genes / genomes [max 1]
(a)(ii)	1 identify / recognise, gene(s) ; A find where genes are 2 predict, primary structure / amino acid sequences, of proteins ; 3 predict 3D structure of proteins ; A tertiary 4 identify / predict, functions of proteins (from 3D structure) ; 5 ref. to drug to, bind with / block activity of / disrupt structure of, protein / enzyme ; A drug specific to protein / denature, protein / enzyme 6 drug prevents, transcription / expression, (of gene) ; I gene editing [max 3]
(b)(i)	cheaper ; A more economic(al) faster / can try many different drugs in a short period of time ; A time-saving can try out changes to, model / drug structure, to see if more effective ; no need for, laboratories / equipment ; I uses less labour (initially) no need for tests on, animals / humans ; A fewer ethical issues [max 3]
(b)(ii)	functionality / to test that drug, actually works / is effective ; A cannot assume predictions are correct / efficiency safety ; A ref. to clinical trials / side effects dosage ; A theoretical modelling will not give information on doses [max 2] [Total: 10]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 4

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 4 Maize is an important food crop that has been improved both by selective breeding and by genetic modification.

(a) Outline how selective breeding has been used to improve maize.

Maize with desirable characteristics such as high yield of kernel ~~are~~ ^{by humans} are selected to be bred with others with desirable characteristics. Their alleles are passed on to their offspring. This process is repeated over many generations to produce a species with improved features. However, inbreeding as such may lead to inbreeding depression ~~and loss~~ due to increased homozygosity. Therefore it is important to ~~be~~ ^{breed} maize with other types/relatives to increase hybrid vigour, and increase genetic diversity.

[4]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2–6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest</p> <p>species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (b) Fig. 4.1 shows part of a maize cob. The cob is made up of many individual seeds called kernels. Each kernel results from a separate fertilisation of a male and a female gamete. Some kernels are yellow and some are purple.

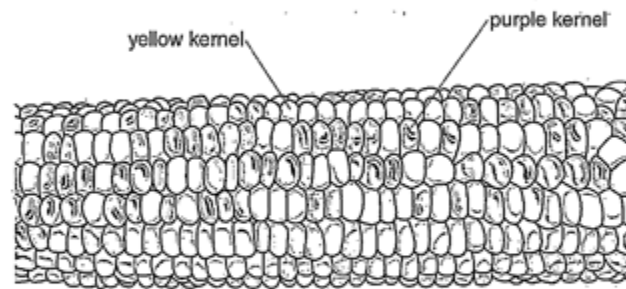


Fig. 4.1

Name the type of variation shown in Fig. 4.1. Suggest a genetic explanation for this pattern of variation in colour.

type of variation Phenotypic variation
 explanation Difference in colour is due to genotypic variation and
 different alleles giving different phenotypes (colour of kernel in
 this case) (one from male one from female gamete)

 [3]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest</p> <p>species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (c) Maize and other crops have been genetically modified since 1996 to produce the Bt toxin to kill insect pests.

Fig. 4.2 shows the area of Bt crops grown (plotted points) and the number of insect pest species in which resistance to Bt has been reported (bars).

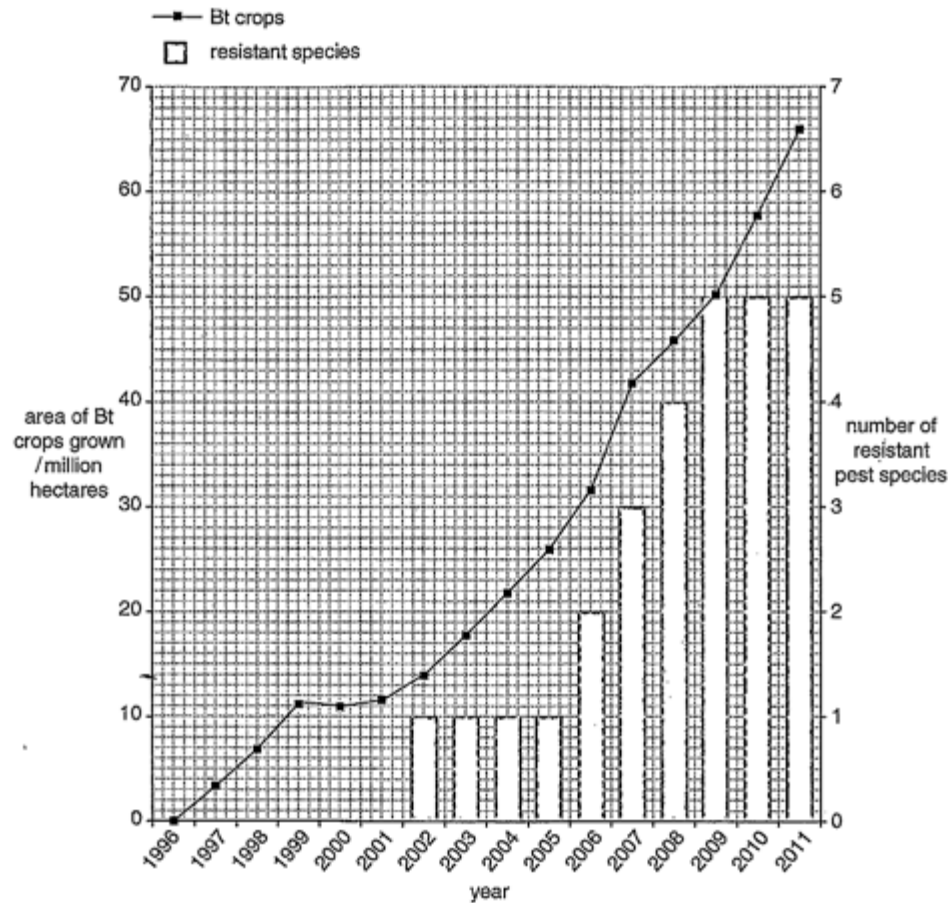


Fig. 4.2

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2–6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (i) Describe and suggest an explanation for the relationship between the area of Bt crops grown and the number of resistant pest species.

As area of Bt crops grown increased, numbers of resistant pest species also increased. From 1996 to 2001 there were no resistant species but as the area of Bt crops grown increased from 0 to 14 million acres, the one species appeared in 2002. The Bt crops then act as a selection pressure - mutation may have occurred and an insect became resistant to the toxin giving it a selective advantage to survive while others with no resistance died. It reproduced passing its resistant allele to offspring. Allele frequency changes & and more of the species have resistance. More Bt crops grown result in greater selection pressure so more species to have resistance. [4]

- (ii) Suggest one social advantage and one environmental advantage of growing this Bt maize.

social advantage: there is higher yield of maize so more food supply for humans and economic benefit
environmental advantage: to decrease reduce number of harmful pests by killing them. [2]

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ; [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ; max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$; [max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002-2005 / 2009-2011 first 6 years / 1996-2001, no resistant species [max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide [2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- 4 Maize is an important food crop that has been improved both by selective breeding and by genetic modification.

(a) Outline how selective breeding has been used to improve maize.

maize that has short stems are produce a high yield of seeds were selected. Artificial selection; then those with ~~desir~~ desirable traits were breed together. This new generation now possess possess an allele that has a selective advantage over other maize population. Those artificially selected (by humans) are allowed to breed together to pass on the allele to next generations. This improved maize end harvesting short stemmed maize costs less money. [4] Now always.

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ; [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ; max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$; [max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species [max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide [2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (b) Fig. 4.1 shows part of a maize cob. The cob is made up of many individual seeds called kernels. Each kernel results from a separate fertilisation of a male and a female gamete. Some kernels are yellow and some are purple.

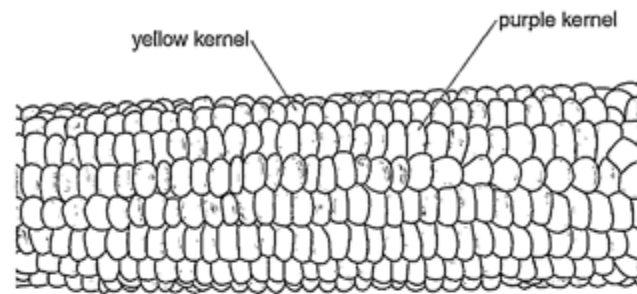


Fig. 4.1

Name the type of variation shown in Fig. 4.1. Suggest a genetic explanation for this pattern of variation in colour.

type of variation Discontinuous Variation

explanation When each fertilisation of each kernel separately makes them independent of each other. As there are different alleles of the colour genes that are carried by males and female gametes. The random fertilisation is a reason for such variation to appear.

Also independent assortment of chromosomes during fertilisation plays a role in such variation to appear. [3]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 <u>discontinuous</u> ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002-2005 / 2009-2011 first 6 years / 1996-2001, no resistant species</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p><i>social</i></p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p><i>environmental</i></p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[2]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[Total: 13]</p>

(c) Maize and other crops have been genetically modified since 1996 to produce the Bt toxin to kill insect pests.

Fig. 4.2 shows the area of Bt crops grown (plotted points) and the number of insect pest species in which resistance to Bt has been reported (bars).

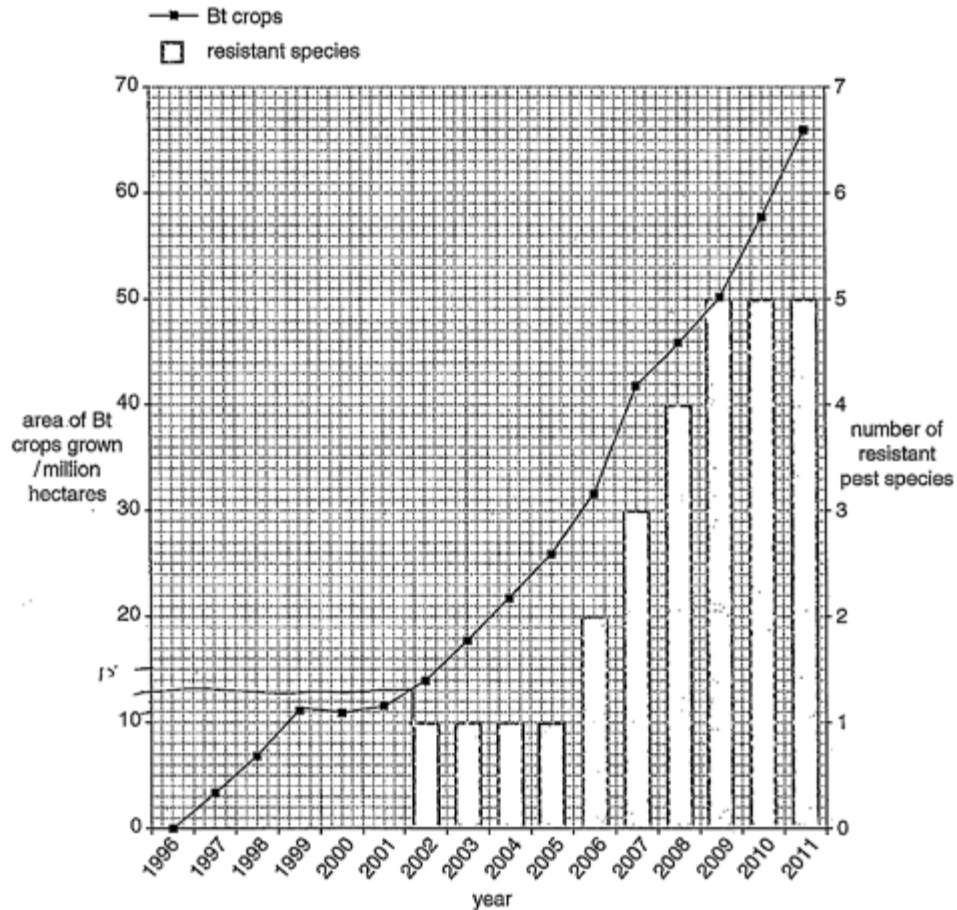


Fig. 4.2

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (i) Describe and suggest an explanation for the relationship between the area of Bt crops grown and the number of resistant pest species.

As area of Bt crops grown increases from 1996 till 2002, there was no effect, and no resistant strain of insect pests was formed, but furthermore as the area of Bt crops starts to increase from 13 million hectares till 66, the number of resistant pest species started to appear. During 2002 till 2005, number of resistant pests were constant at 1, but started increasing from 2006 till 2009, then again becomes constant from 2009 till 2011 at 5 pest species.

Increasing the selection pressure put on insects, those insects with selective advantages survive only and reproduce, increasing in number and reproducing. (ii) Suggest one social advantage and one environmental advantage of growing this Bt maize.

social advantage number of ~~maize~~ maize production increases, ~~more~~
environmental advantage number of pests killed increases, so less damage to plants.

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest</p> <p>species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- 4 Maize is an important food crop that has been improved both by selective breeding and by genetic modification.

(a) Outline how selective breeding has been used to improve maize.

a Maize is outbreeded with other species of maize to give taller and more yield of the maize that has allele that can be best adapted to the environment if it was bred with same species less yield will be give and shorter ones.

[4]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2–6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest</p> <p>species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (b) Fig. 4.1 shows part of a maize cob. The cob is made up of many individual seeds called kernels. Each kernel results from a separate fertilisation of a male and a female gamete. Some kernels are yellow and some are purple.

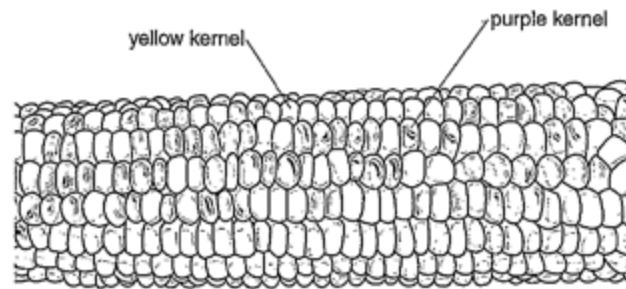


Fig. 4.1

Name the type of variation shown in Fig. 4.1. Suggest a genetic explanation for this pattern of variation in colour.

type of variationdiscontinuous variation.....
 explanation it is only influenced by gene
 and there is no intermediates.
 different alleles of this gene has a great
 effect on the phenotype.

[3]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest</p> <p>species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[2]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[Total: 13]</p>

- (c) Maize and other crops have been genetically modified since 1996 to produce the Bt toxin to kill insect pests.

Fig. 4.2 shows the area of Bt crops grown (plotted points) and the number of insect pest species in which resistance to Bt has been reported (bars).

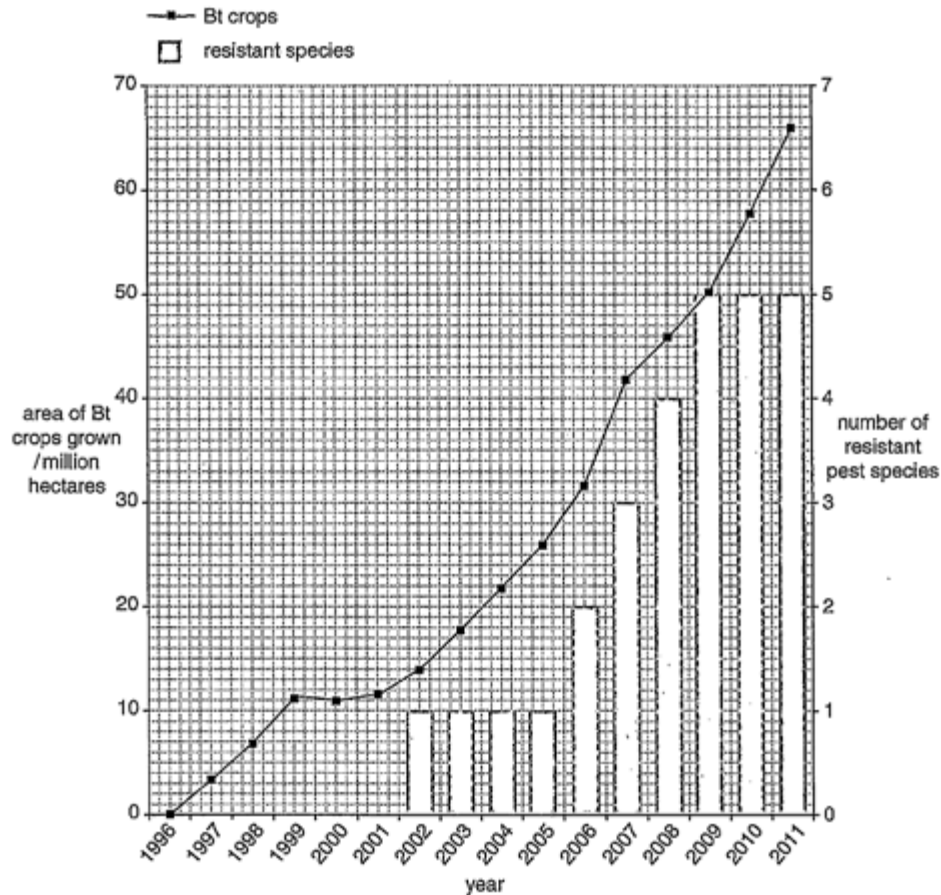


Fig. 4.2

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / Aa × aa ;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002–2005 / 2009–2011 first 6 years / 1996–2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

- (i) Describe and suggest an explanation for the relationship between the area of Bt crops grown and the number of resistant pest species.

number of resistant pest species is
discontinuous variation as no intermediate
and as the years increase the more the
resistant pest.
the are of Bt crops grow increase
within the year and it between
to top extremes

[4]

- (ii) Suggest one social advantage and one environmental advantage of growing this Bt maize.

social advantage more variety of food

environmental advantage Symbiosis

[2]

[Total: 13]

Your
Mark

4(a)

4(b)

4(c)(i)

4(c)(ii)

Q4	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 best / desirable, plants crossed ; A cross-pollinated R cross with other (maize) species</p> <p>2 repeatedly / every generation ;</p> <p>3 detail of cross-pollination ; e.g. ref. to male tassels and female silks</p> <p>4 example of desirable characteristic ; A more kernels / big kernels / high yield / ref. to kernel colour / fast-growing / cold-tolerant</p> <p>5 hybridisation / two inbred (named) lines crossed / F1 hybrids formed ; A description, e.g. cross two, homozygous parents / parents from two purebred lines</p> <p>6 gives more, vigorous / uniform, plants ; A heterosis</p> <p>7 ref. to dwarf maize / mutant alleles for gibberellin (synthesis) ;</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>1 discontinuous ;</p> <p>max 2 for mp2-6</p> <p>2 one gene / single locus / monogenic, inheritance ; A monohybrid</p> <p>3 two alleles ;</p> <p>4 dominant and recessive ;</p> <p>5 1:1 ratio purple to yellow ; A 50% purple, 50% yellow</p> <p>6 test cross / $Aa \times aa$;</p> <p>[max 3]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 as, Bt crops / area, increases the number of resistant, pests / species, increases ; A the more (the area of) Bt crops grown, the more (the) resistant species</p> <p>2 figures quote ; (2 years, area with units once)</p> <p>3 figures quote ; (2 years, no. resistant pest species)</p> <p>4 mutation(s) (in pest species) ;</p> <p>5 chance / random / spontaneous (mutations) ;</p> <p>6 pests evolve resistance / natural selection for resistant pests ;</p> <p>7 AVP ; e.g. plateau in resistance, 2002-2005 / 2009-2011 first 6 years / 1996-2001, no resistant species</p> <p>[max 4]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>social</p> <p>increased yield / more food / cheaper food / AW ;</p> <p>environmental</p> <p>decreased insecticide use / few hazards to humans / Bt only targets pest species ; A no / less pesticide used R herbicide</p> <p>[2]</p> <p>[Total: 13]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 5

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 5 Fig. 5.1 shows a water vole, *Arvicola amphibius*. This species is native to Great Britain.



Fig. 5.1

The numbers of water voles are estimated to have fallen by 94% in the last century.

This is thought to be due to habitat fragmentation and also to extensive predation by mink, *Neovison vison*, shown in Fig. 5.2. Mink originated in North America but were brought to Great Britain for fur farming. Some escaped or were released into the wild, where their numbers rapidly increased.



Fig. 5.2

- (a) Name and describe a method for estimating the abundance of water voles in a local area.

The mark-release-and-recapture method can be used.
Capture a certain number of voles (e.g. 100) and mark them using a method that won't affect their survival (e.g. shaving a patch of fur on their backs). Release them and after 36 hours recapture as many voles as possible, counting how many in total are recaptured and of those how many are marked. $\text{Abundance} = \frac{\text{total no. of voles marked} - \text{those marked + recaptured}}{\text{no. of voles recaptured}}$

[4]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture description (max 3) 2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal 3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects 4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks) 5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 \times no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction 2 alter food, chains / webs ; 3 due to predation ; 4 due to competition ; 5 due to spreading disease ; 6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH 7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1] [Total: 10]</p>

- (b) Both water voles and mink are classified as class Mammalia, phylum Chordata, kingdom Animalia.

Outline two features of the **cells** of members of the kingdom Animalia that distinguish them from the cells of other multicellular eukaryotes.

- 1 They have cilia
.....
.....
2 No cell wall
.....
..... [2]

- (c) (i) Discuss the reasons why alien species should be controlled.

Alien species have no natural predators and their prey have not evolved natural defense mechanisms against them. As a result, their numbers will increase at the cost of other species' survival. This may lead to other species becoming endangered or extinct due to reducing population sizes and can also lead to destruction of habitat. They must be controlled to conserve biodiversity and genetic diversity, and maintain balance in the food chain of the ecosystem. [3]

- (ii) Suggest one way of controlling mink numbers in Great Britain.

By giving minks chemical contraception to keep numbers of offspring at a manageable level.
..... [1]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture <i>description (max 3)</i></p> <p>2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal</p> <p>3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects</p> <p>4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks)</p> <p>5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 × no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction</p> <p>2 alter food, chains / webs ;</p> <p>3 due to predation ;</p> <p>4 due to competition ;</p> <p>5 due to spreading disease ;</p> <p>6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH</p> <p>7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1] [Total: 10]</p>

- 5 Fig. 5.1 shows a water vole, *Arvicola amphibius*. This species is native to Great Britain.



Fig. 5.1

The numbers of water voles are estimated to have fallen by 94% in the last century.

This is thought to be due to habitat fragmentation and also to extensive predation by mink, *Neovison vison*, shown in Fig. 5.2. Mink originated in North America but were brought to Great Britain for fur farming. Some escaped or were released into the wild, where their numbers rapidly increased.



Fig. 5.2

- (a) Name and describe a method for estimating the abundance of water voles in a local area.

By random sampling a quadrat is used / in which all water voles in that Mark-release-recapture because method because it is a mobile animal. The area of the local area is calculated. Some water voles are captured and marked and counted. Then they are released in the wild and allowed to mix. Then the water voles are again captured, the marked water voles are counted and the unmarked water voles are counted. The ratio of marked to unmarked is assumed to be the same for the whole population so that ratio is the same as the ratio of originally marked spec water voles to the rest of water voles in the area. [4]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture description (max 3) 2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal 3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects 4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks) 5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 \times no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction 2 alter food, chains / webs ; 3 due to predation ; 4 due to competition ; 5 due to spreading disease ; 6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH 7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1] [Total: 10]</p>

- (b) Both water voles and mink are classified as class Mammalia, phylum Chordata, kingdom Animalia.

Outline two features of the cells of members of the kingdom Animalia that distinguish them from the cells of other multicellular eukaryotes.

- 1 they have ~~centrioles~~ and centrioles and centrioles
- 2 they ~~are~~ don't have cell walls, large vacuoles or chloroplast.

[2]

- (c) (i) Discuss the reasons why alien species should be controlled.

Because they compete for food and habitat with original local species causing their numbers to drop. They might not have any natural predators in that area causing their numbers to increase uncontrollably. Some alien plants grow on buildings, destroy them. They don't fit in the food chain. They might feed on an endangered species uncontrollably causing it to get extinct.

[3]

- (ii) Suggest one way of controlling mink numbers in Great Britain.

Allowing people to hunt them, legalise hunting mink.

[1]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture description (max 3)</p> <p>2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal</p> <p>3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects</p> <p>4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks)</p> <p>5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 × no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction</p> <p>2 alter food, chains / webs ;</p> <p>3 due to predation ;</p> <p>4 due to competition ;</p> <p>5 due to spreading disease ;</p> <p>6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH</p> <p>7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1] [Total: 10]</p>

- 5 Fig. 5.1 shows a water vole, *Arvicola amphibius*. This species is native to Great Britain.



Fig. 5.1

The numbers of water voles are estimated to have fallen by 94% in the last century.

This is thought to be due to habitat fragmentation and also to extensive predation by mink, *Neovison vison*, shown in Fig. 5.2. Mink originated in North America but were brought to Great Britain for fur farming. Some escaped or were released into the wild, where their numbers rapidly increased.



Fig. 5.2

- (a) Name and describe a method for estimating the abundance of water voles in a local area.

By sampling, then choosing a certain area, counting how many water voles there are in that certain area and then multiplying by how large the area is.

[4]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture <i>description (max 3)</i></p> <p>2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal</p> <p>3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects</p> <p>4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks)</p> <p>5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 \times no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction</p> <p>2 alter food, chains / webs ;</p> <p>3 due to predation ;</p> <p>4 due to competition ;</p> <p>5 due to spreading disease ;</p> <p>6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH</p> <p>7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[Total: 10]</p>

- (b) Both water voles and mink are classified as class Mammalia, phylum Chordata, kingdom Animalia.

Outline two features of the **cells** of members of the kingdom Animalia that distinguish them from the cells of other multicellular eukaryotes.

1. Contain Lysosomes
2. May have microvilli.
- [2]

- (c) (i). Discuss the reasons why alien species should be controlled.

They can exterminate other species. Will affect the biodiversity (ecosystem) of that area, and also will change food chains.

[3]

- (ii) Suggest one way of controlling mink numbers in Great Britain.

By releasing a predator of the mink.

[1]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

5(a)

5(b)

5(c)(i)

5(c)(ii)

Q5	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>1 mark-release-recapture / AW ; A catch, mark, return, catch A mark-and-recapture <i>description (max 3)</i></p> <p>2 detail of trapping ; e.g. Longworth / Sherman / live / small mammal</p> <p>3 detail of marking ; e.g. felt tip pen / clipping fur / not to have adverse effects</p> <p>4 detail of timing of second trapping ; e.g. not too soon or mixing will not occur / not too long after as migration may occur / after 24 hours / 1 day (any number of days up to two weeks)</p> <p>5 detail of calculation ; e.g. Lincoln Index / Petersen index or number marked time 1 × no. captured time 2 number of marked individuals recaptured time 2 A symbols in equation if key is given [max 4]</p>
(b)	<p>glycogen ; centrioles / centrosomes ; (may have) cilia / flagella / microvilli ; no cell wall ; no, large / central / permanent, vacuole ; A no tonoplast [max 2]</p>
(c)(i)	<p>1 reduce, other organisms' abundance / biodiversity ; A endanger, rare species / water voles A causes extinction</p> <p>2 alter food, chains / webs ;</p> <p>3 due to predation ;</p> <p>4 due to competition ;</p> <p>5 due to spreading disease ;</p> <p>6 may change habitat ; e.g. create shade, change soil pH</p> <p>7 may be toxic / threaten human health ; [max 3]</p>
(c)(ii)	<p>culling / hunting / trapping ; contraceptive measures ; biological control disease agent ; I introduce new mink-eating predator I biological control alone [max 1] [Total: 10]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 6

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

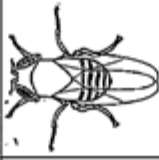



UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 6 The fruit fly, *Drosophila melanogaster*, has eyes, a striped abdomen and wings longer than its abdomen. This is called a 'wild-type' fly.

Mutation has resulted in many variations of these features.

Table 6.1 shows diagrams of a wild-type fly and three other flies, each of which shows **one** recessive mutation.

Table 6.1

				
eyes	present	present	recessive absent	present
abdomen	striped	recessive black	striped	striped
wing description	long	long	long	recessive short

- (a) Using appropriate symbols, complete the genetic diagram below.

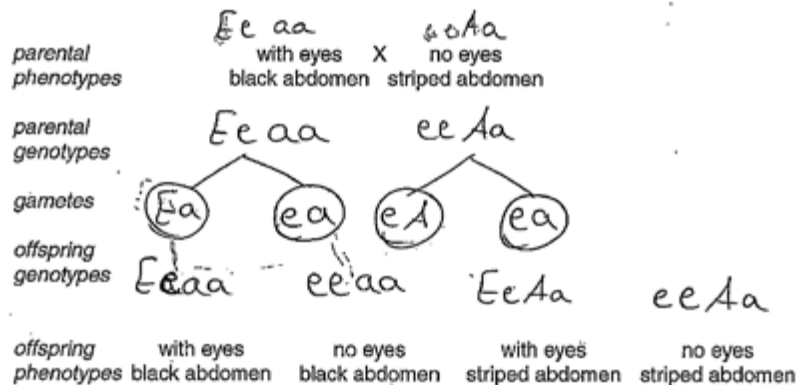
symbols

$E \rightarrow$ eyes present

$e \rightarrow$ eyes absent

$A \rightarrow$ striped abdomen

$a \rightarrow$ black abdomen



[4]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

- (a) key to 4 chosen symbols ;
A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified | symbols for wing length
no eyes and black abdomen must be lower case (e , a)
with eyes and striped abdomen must be upper case (E , A)
 allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols
 parents genotypes $Eeaa \times eeAa$;
 gametes $Ea\ ea\ eA\ ea$; A each gamete written twice
 F2 genotypes $Eeaa\ eeaa\ EeAa\ eeAa$; [4]
- (b) cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ;
A double recessive / $aaee$ (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]
- (c)
- | observed number (O) | expected number (E) | O - E | (O - E) ² / 2 | (O - E) ² / E |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 86 | 83 | 3 | 9 | 0.11 |
| 87 | 83 | 4 | 16 | 0.19 |
| 81 | 83 | -2 | 4 | 0.05 |
| 78 | 83 | -5 | 25 | 0.30 |
| 332 | 332 | | | $\therefore \chi^2 = 0.65$; |
- A** fractions in last column **A** 3 s.f. in last column [3]
- (d) no significant deviation from expected / difference not significant ;
A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance
A data is a good fit / match
A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E)
R comment on significance of results
R 'the value' is not significant
 probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ;
A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05
 ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82
 ref. to independent assortment / AW ; [max 2]
 [Total: 10]

- (b) State how you would carry out a test cross.

Cross breed the *Drosophila* showing the dominant feature with a homozygous recessive one [1]

- (c) A cross was carried out between a fly heterozygous for striped abdomen and long wings and a fly with a black abdomen and short wings. $a a l l$

The results are shown below in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2

offspring	number
striped abdomen long wing	86
black abdomen long wing	87
striped abdomen short wing	81
black abdomen short wing	78
total	332

$A a L l \times a a l l$
 $(A L) \quad A a L l$
 $(A l) \quad A a l l$
 $(a L) \quad a a L l$
 $(a l) \quad a a l l$

A chi-squared test (χ^2) was carried out on these data.

Complete Table 6.3 and calculate the value of χ^2 .

Table 6.3

observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O - E	(O - E) ²	$\frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$
86	83	3	9	0.11
87	83	4	16	0.19
81	83	-2	4	0.05
78	83	-5	25	0.30
332	332			

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$$

Σ = sum of...

$$\chi^2 = 0.65 \quad [3]$$

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

- (a) key to 4 chosen symbols ;
A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified | symbols for wing length
 no eyes and black abdomen must be lower case (e, a)
 with eyes and striped abdomen must be upper case (E, A)
 allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols
 parents genotypes Eeaa \times eeAa ;
 gametes Ea ea \times eA ea ; A each gamete written twice
 F2 genotypes Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; [4]
- (b) cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ;
A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]
- (c)
- | observed number (O) | expected number (E) | O - E | (O - E) ² | (O - E) ² / E |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 86 | 83 | 3 | 9 | 0.11 |
| 87 | 83 | 4 | 16 | 0.19 |
| 81 | 83 | -2 | 4 | 0.05 |
| 78 | 83 | -5 | 25 | 0.30 |
| 332 | 332 | | | |
- $\therefore \chi^2 = 0.65$;
A fractions in last column **A** 3 s.f. in last column [3]
- (d) no significant deviation from expected / difference not significant ;
A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance
A data is a good fit / match
A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E)
R comment on significance of results
R 'the value' is not significant
 probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ;
A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05
 ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82
 ref. to independent assortment / AW ; [max 2]
[Total: 10]

(d) Table 6.4 shows χ^2 values.

Table 6.4

degrees of freedom	probability						
	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.001
3	2.37	4.64	6.25	7.82	9.84	11.34	16.27

Using Table 6.4, explain what conclusions can be made about the results of the χ^2 test.

The value of χ^2 shows a probability greater than 0.05. So the difference between observed numbers and expected numbers is not significant and only due to chance.

[2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

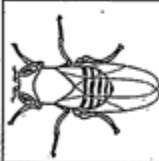



- (a) key to 4 chosen symbols ;
A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified | symbols for wing length
no eyes and black abdomen must be lower case (e, a)
with eyes and striped abdomen must be upper case (E, A)
 allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols
 parents genotypes Eeaa \times eeAa ;
 gametes Ea ea \times eA ea ; A each gamete written twice
 F2 genotypes Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; **[4]**
- (b) cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ;
A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype **[4]**
- (c)
- | observed number (O) | expected number (E) | O - E | (O - E) ² | (O - E) ² / E |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 86 | 83 | 3 | 9 | 0.11 |
| 87 | 83 | 4 | 16 | 0.19 |
| 81 | 83 | -2 | 4 | 0.05 |
| 78 | 83 | -5 | 25 | 0.30 |
| 332 | 332 | | | |
- ;; $\chi^2 = 0.65$;
- A** fractions in last column **A** 3 s.f. in last column **[3]**
- (d) no significant deviation from expected / difference not significant ;
A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance
A data is a good fit / match
A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E)
R comment on significance of results
R 'the value' is not significant
 probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ;
A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05
 ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82
 ref. to independent assortment / AW ; **[max 2]**
[Total: 10]

- 6 The fruit fly, *Drosophila melanogaster*, has eyes, a striped abdomen and wings longer than its abdomen. This is called a 'wild-type' fly.

Mutation has resulted in many variations of these features.

Table 6.1 shows diagrams of a wild-type fly and three other flies, each of which shows **one** recessive mutation.

Table 6.1

				
eyes	present	present	absent	present
abdomen	striped	black	striped	striped
wing description	long	long	long	short

- (a) Using appropriate symbols, complete the genetic diagram below.

symbols

E - With Eyes (Dominant)

e - Without eyes

S - striped Abdomen (Dominant)

s - black abdomen

parental phenotypes with eyes X no eyes
black abdomen striped abdomen

parental genotypes $EeSs \times eeSs$

gametes $(Es) (es) \times (eS) (es)$

offspring genotypes $EeSs$ $eeSs$ $EeSs$ $eeSs$

offspring phenotypes with eyes no eyes with eyes no eyes
black abdomen black abdomen striped abdomen striped abdomen

[4]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

- (a) key to 4 chosen symbols ;
A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified 1 symbols for wing length
no eyes and black abdomen must be lower case (e, a)
with eyes and striped abdomen must be upper case (E, A)
allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols
parents genotypes $Eeaa \times eeAa$;
gametes $Ea\ ea \times eA\ ea$; A each gamete written twice
F2 genotypes $Eeaa\ eeaa\ EeAa\ eeAa$; [4]
- (b) cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ;
A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]
- (c)
- | observed number (O) | expected number (E) | O - E | (O - E) ² / 2 | (O - E) ² / E |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 86 | 83 | 3 | 9 | 0.11 |
| 87 | 83 | 4 | 16 | 0.19 |
| 81 | 83 | -2 | 4 | 0.05 |
| 78 | 83 | -5 | 25 | 0.30 |
| 332 | 332 | | | $\therefore \chi^2 = 0.65$; |
- A fractions in last column A 3 s.f. in last column [3]
- (d) no significant deviation from expected / difference not significant ;
A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance
A data is a good fit / match
A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E)
R comment on significance of results
R 'the value' is not significant
probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ;
A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05
ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82
ref. to independent assortment / AW ; [max 2]
[Total: 10]

(b) State how you would carry out a test cross.

A test cross is carried out using two heterozygous species.
[1]

(c) A cross was carried out between a fly heterozygous for striped abdomen and long wings and a fly with a black abdomen and short wings.

The results are shown below in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2

offspring	number
striped abdomen long wing	86
black abdomen long wing	87
striped abdomen short wing	81
black abdomen short wing	78
total	332

A chi-squared test (χ^2) was carried out on these data.

Complete Table 6.3 and calculate the value of χ^2 .

Table 6.3

observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O - E	(O - E) ²	$\frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$
86	83	3	9	0.11
87	83	4	16	0.19
81	83	-2	4	0.05
78	83	-5	25	0.30
332	332			

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$$

Σ = sum of... 0.11 + 0.19 + 0.05 + 0.30

$$\chi^2 = 0.65 \quad [3]$$

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)	key to 4 chosen symbols ; A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified I symbols for wing length <i>no eyes and black abdomen</i> must be lower case (e, a) <i>with eyes and striped abdomen</i> must be upper case (E, A) <i>allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols</i> <i>parents genotypes</i> Eeaa × eeAa ; <i>gametes</i> Ea ea × eA ea ; A each gamete written twice <i>F2 genotypes</i> Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; [4]																														
(b)	cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ; A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]																														
(c)	<table><tr><th>observed number (O)</th><th>expected number (E)</th><th>O – E</th><th>(O – E)²</th><th>(O – E)² E</th></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>83</td><td>3</td><td>9</td><td>0.11</td></tr><tr><td>87</td><td>83</td><td>4</td><td>16</td><td>0.19</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>83</td><td>-2</td><td>4</td><td>0.05</td></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>83</td><td>-5</td><td>25</td><td>0.30</td></tr><tr><td>332</td><td>332</td><td colspan="3">∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;</td></tr></table> A fractions in last column A 3 s.f. in last column [3]	observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² E	86	83	3	9	0.11	87	83	4	16	0.19	81	83	-2	4	0.05	78	83	-5	25	0.30	332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;		
observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² E																											
86	83	3	9	0.11																											
87	83	4	16	0.19																											
81	83	-2	4	0.05																											
78	83	-5	25	0.30																											
332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;																													
(d)	no significant <u>deviation</u> from expected / <u>difference</u> not significant ; A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance A data is a good fit / match A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E) R comment on significance of results R 'the value' is not significant probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ; A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05 <i>ref. to <u>critical value</u> ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82</i> <i>ref. to independent assortment / AW ;</i> [max 2] [Total: 10]																														

(d) Table 6.4 shows χ^2 values.

Table 6.4

degrees of freedom	probability					
	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01
3	2.37	4.64	6.25	7.82	9.84	11.34

Using Table 6.4, explain what conclusions can be made about the results of the χ^2 test.

Using the 0.05 probability, it can be seen that the χ^2 result is far below 7.82. This means that the value is by chance and not significant.

[2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme





(a)	key to 4 chosen symbols ; A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified symbols for wing length <i>no eyes and black abdomen</i> must be lower case (e, a) <i>with eyes and striped abdomen</i> must be upper case (E, A) <i>allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols</i> <i>parents genotypes</i> Eeaa × eeAa ; <i>gametes</i> Ea ea × eA ea ; A each gamete written twice <i>F2 genotypes</i> Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; [4]																														
(b)	cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ; A double recessive / aaee (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]																														
(c)	<table><tr><th>observed number (O)</th><th>expected number (E)</th><th>O – E</th><th>(O – E)²</th><th>(O – E)² / E</th></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>83</td><td>3</td><td>9</td><td>0.11</td></tr><tr><td>87</td><td>83</td><td>4</td><td>16</td><td>0.19</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>83</td><td>-2</td><td>4</td><td>0.05</td></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>83</td><td>-5</td><td>25</td><td>0.30</td></tr><tr><td>332</td><td>332</td><td colspan="3">∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;</td></tr></table> <p>A fractions in last column A 3 s.f. in last column [3]</p>	observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² / E	86	83	3	9	0.11	87	83	4	16	0.19	81	83	-2	4	0.05	78	83	-5	25	0.30	332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;		
observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² / E																											
86	83	3	9	0.11																											
87	83	4	16	0.19																											
81	83	-2	4	0.05																											
78	83	-5	25	0.30																											
332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;																													
(d)	no significant <u>deviation</u> from expected / <u>difference</u> not significant ; A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance A data is a good fit / match A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E) R comment on significance of results R 'the value' is not significant probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ; A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05 <i>ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82</i> <i>ref. to independent assortment / AW ;</i> [max 2] [Total: 10]																														

- 6 The fruit fly, *Drosophila melanogaster*, has eyes, a striped abdomen and wings longer than its abdomen. This is called a 'wild-type' fly.

Mutation has resulted in many variations of these features.

Table 6.1 shows diagrams of a wild-type fly and three other flies, each of which shows **one** recessive mutation.

Table 6.1

				
eyes	present	present	absent	present
abdomen	striped	black	striped	striped
wing description	long	long	long	short

- (a) Using appropriate symbols, complete the genetic diagram below.

symbols

$EeAa$
 $Eeaa$
 $eeAa$
 $eeAa$

dominant $E A$
 recessive $e a$

parental
phenotypes

with eyes X no eyes
black abdomen striped abdomen

parental
genotypes

$Eeaa$ $eeAa$

gametes

Ea ea eA ea

offspring
genotypes

$EeAa$, $Eeaa$, $eeAa$, $eeaa$

offspring
phenotypes

with eyes no eyes with eyes no eyes
black abdomen black abdomen striped abdomen striped abdomen

[4]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

- (a) key to 4 chosen symbols ;
A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified | symbols for wing length
 no eyes and black abdomen must be lower case (e, a)
 with eyes and striped abdomen must be upper case (E, A)
 allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols
 parents genotypes $Eeaa \times eeAa$;
 gametes $Ea\ ea \times eA\ ea$; A each gamete written twice
 F2 genotypes $Eeaa\ eeaa\ EeAa\ eeAa$; [4]
- (b) cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ;
A double recessive / $aaee$ (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]
- (c)
- | observed number (O) | expected number (E) | O - E | (O - E) ² / 2 | (O - E) ² / E |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| 86 | 83 | 3 | 9 | 0.11 |
| 87 | 83 | 4 | 16 | 0.19 |
| 81 | 83 | -2 | 4 | 0.05 |
| 78 | 83 | -5 | 25 | 0.30 |
| 332 | 332 | | | $\therefore \chi^2 = 0.65$; |
- A** fractions in last column **A** 3 s.f. in last column [3]
- (d) no significant deviation from expected / difference not significant ;
A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance
A data is a good fit / match
A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E)
R comment on significance of results
R 'the value' is not significant
 probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ;
A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05
 ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82
 ref. to independent assortment / AW ; [max 2]
 [Total: 10]

(b) State how you would carry out a test cross.

to dihybrid cross

[1]

(c) A cross was carried out between a fly heterozygous for striped abdomen and long wings and a fly with a black abdomen and short wings.

The results are shown below in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2

offspring	number
striped abdomen long wing	86
black abdomen long wing	87
striped abdomen short wing	81
black abdomen short wing	78
total	332

	Ea	Ea	ea	ea
eA	EeAa	EeAa	eeAa	eeAa
ea	EeAa	EeAa	eeAa	eeAa
eA	EeAa	EeAa	eeAa	eeAa
ea	EeAa	EeAa	eeAa	eeAa

A chi-squared test (χ^2) was carried out on these data.

Complete Table 6.3 and calculate the value of χ^2 .

Table 6.3

observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O - E	(O - E) ²	$\frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$	
86	83	3	9	0.11	
87	83	4	16	0.19	
81	83	-2	4	0.05	
78	83	-5	25	0.30	
332	332				

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$$

Σ = sum of...

$$\chi^2 = 0.65$$

[3]

Your Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)	key to 4 chosen symbols ; A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified I symbols for wing length <i>no eyes and black abdomen</i> must be lower case (e, a) <i>with eyes and striped abdomen</i> must be upper case (E, A) <i>allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols</i> <i>parents genotypes</i> Eeaa × eeAa ; <i>gametes</i> Ea ea × eA ea ; A each gamete written twice <i>F2 genotypes</i> Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; [4]																														
(b)	cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ; A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype [4]																														
(c)	<table><tr><th>observed number (O)</th><th>expected number (E)</th><th>O – E</th><th>(O – E)²</th><th>(O – E)² / E</th></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>83</td><td>3</td><td>9</td><td>0.11</td></tr><tr><td>87</td><td>83</td><td>4</td><td>16</td><td>0.19</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>83</td><td>-2</td><td>4</td><td>0.05</td></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>83</td><td>-5</td><td>25</td><td>0.30</td></tr><tr><td>332</td><td>332</td><td colspan="3">∴ χ² = 0.65 ;</td></tr></table> A fractions in last column A 3 s.f. in last column [3]	observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² / E	86	83	3	9	0.11	87	83	4	16	0.19	81	83	-2	4	0.05	78	83	-5	25	0.30	332	332	∴ χ ² = 0.65 ;		
observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ²	(O – E) ² / E																											
86	83	3	9	0.11																											
87	83	4	16	0.19																											
81	83	-2	4	0.05																											
78	83	-5	25	0.30																											
332	332	∴ χ ² = 0.65 ;																													
(d)	no significant <u>deviation</u> from expected / <u>difference</u> not significant ; A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance A data is a good fit / match A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E) R comment on significance of results R 'the value' is not significant probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ ² is less than 7.82 ; A χ ² / results (of χ ² test), less than value at probability 0.05 <i>ref. to critical value ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82</i> <i>ref. to independent assortment / AW ;</i> [max 2] [Total: 10]																														

(d) Table 6.4 shows χ^2 values.

Table 6.4

degrees of freedom	probability						
	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.001
3	2.37	4.64	6.25	7.82	9.84	11.34	16.27

Using Table 6.4, explain what conclusions can be made about the results of the χ^2 test.

to see if observed and expected values are
significant or no
there is significance between observed and
expected value.

[2]

[Total: 10]

Your
Mark

6(a)

6(b)

6(c)

6(d)

Q6 Mark scheme

(a)	key to 4 chosen symbols ; A any two lettered pairs (e.g. E/e and A/a) identified symbols for wing length <i>no eyes and black abdomen</i> must be lower case (e, a) <i>with eyes and striped abdomen</i> must be upper case (E, A) <i>allow ecf to max 3 if error in symbols</i> parents genotypes Eeaa × eeAa ; gametes Ea ea × eA ea ; A each gamete written twice F2 genotypes Eeaa eeaa EeAa eeAa ; <div>[4]</div>																														
(b)	cross with, homozygous recessive / black no-eyes, fly ; A double recessive / aaaa (or own symbols) / organism showing recessive characters or phenotype <div>[4]</div>																														
(c)	<table><tr><th>observed number (O)</th><th>expected number (E)</th><th>O – E</th><th>(O – E)² 2</th><th>(O – E)² E</th></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>83</td><td>3</td><td>9</td><td>0.11</td></tr><tr><td>87</td><td>83</td><td>4</td><td>16</td><td>0.19</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>83</td><td>-2</td><td>4</td><td>0.05</td></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>83</td><td>-5</td><td>25</td><td>0.30</td></tr><tr><td>332</td><td>332</td><td colspan="3">∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;</td></tr></table> A fractions in last column A 3 s.f. in last column <div>[3]</div>	observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ² 2	(O – E) ² E	86	83	3	9	0.11	87	83	4	16	0.19	81	83	-2	4	0.05	78	83	-5	25	0.30	332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;		
observed number (O)	expected number (E)	O – E	(O – E) ² 2	(O – E) ² E																											
86	83	3	9	0.11																											
87	83	4	16	0.19																											
81	83	-2	4	0.05																											
78	83	-5	25	0.30																											
332	332	∴ $\chi^2 = 0.65$;																													
(d)	no significant <u>deviation</u> from expected / <u>difference</u> not significant ; A (95% probability that) difference is due to chance A data is a good fit / match A null hypothesis (no significant difference between O and E) R comment on significance of results R 'the value' is not significant probability (of this deviation) is over 0.05 / χ^2 is less than 7.82 ; A χ^2 / results (of χ^2 test), less than value at probability 0.05 <i>ref. to <u>critical value</u> ; ecf reverse arguments if answer from 6(c) is over 7.82</i> <i>ref. to independent assortment / AW ;</i> <div>[max 2]</div> <div>[Total: 10]</div>																														

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 7

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

Your
Mark

7(a)

5(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

7 (a) An important function of control systems in mammals is homeostasis.

Explain what is meant by the term *homeostasis*.

Maintaining a stable internal environment of an organism near to a set value. [1]

(b) Insulin plays a part in homeostasis. It affects muscle and liver cells to bring about a decrease in blood glucose concentration, particularly after a meal.

(i) Insulin is composed of two polypeptides which are made in β cells in the pancreas.

State precisely where in β cells polypeptide molecules are synthesised.

ribosomes on rough endoplasmic reticulum [1]

(ii) Name the process by which insulin is secreted from β cells.

exocytosis [1]

Q7	Mark scheme
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions [1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ; [1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ; [1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ; [max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (α) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adenylyl(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers [max 5] [Total: 11]

(iii) Describe the effects of insulin on muscle cells.

Insulin stimulates muscle cells to increase their uptake of glucose from blood, and to increase their rate of respiration using glucose as substrate. ~~They~~ Insulin also stimulates muscle cells to convert glucose to glycogen in glycogenesis.

[3]

(c) During periods of stress or extreme exercise more glucose needs to be released into the blood. The hormone adrenaline is released and binds to receptors on the cell surface membranes of liver cells.

Describe how the effect of adrenaline on liver cells results in an increase in blood glucose concentration.

Adrenaline binds to receptors on cell surface membranes of liver cells activating a G protein. G protein activates a membrane bound enzyme that converts ~~(ATP to)~~ ATP to cyclic AMP. cyclic AMP activates Kinase enzyme. Kinase enzymes activates a series of enzyme cascade that eventually activates glycogen phosphorylase enzyme which catalyses break down of glycogen to glucose. glucose diffuses out of liver cells into the blood increasing blood glucose concentration.

[5]

[Total: 11]

Your
Mark

7(a)

5(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

Q7	Mark scheme	
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions	[1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ;	[1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ;	[max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (α) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adenylyl(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers	[max 5] [Total: 11]

Your
Mark

7(a)

5(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

7 (a) An important function of control systems in mammals is homeostasis.

Explain what is meant by the term *homeostasis*.

to maintain body temperature constant.

[1]

(b) Insulin plays a part in homeostasis. It affects muscle and liver cells to bring about a decrease in blood glucose concentration, particularly after a meal.

(i) Insulin is composed of two polypeptides which are made in β cells in the pancreas.

State precisely where in β cells polypeptide molecules are synthesised.

pancreas

[1]

(ii) Name the process by which insulin is secreted from β cells.

exocytosis

[1]

Q7	Mark scheme
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions [1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ; [1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ; [1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ; [max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (α) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adenylyl(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers [max 5] [Total: 11]

(iii) Describe the effects of insulin on muscle cells.

insulin bind to receptors on the cell
surface membrane receptors activate the
glucose transporter protein to merge with
the cell surface membrane to allow
glucose to enter to the cell

[3]

(c) During periods of stress or extreme exercise more glucose needs to be released into the blood. The hormone adrenaline is released and binds to receptors on the cell surface membranes of liver cells.

Describe how the effect of adrenaline on liver cells results in an increase in blood glucose concentration.

Adrenaline bind to receptor on liver cells
which activate G-protein and a G protein
activate enzyme to catalyse ATP to cyclic
AMP which will activate protein kinase
which will the activate cascade protein
that activate glucose phosphorylase to
break down glycogen to glucose

[5]

[Total: 11]

Your
Mark

7(a)

5(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

Q7	Mark scheme
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions [1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ; [1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ; [1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ; [max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (α) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adenylyl(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers [max 5] [Total: 11]

Your
Mark

7(a)

7(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

7 (a) An important function of control systems in mammals is homeostasis.

Explain what is meant by the term *homeostasis*.

The maintenance of a constant internal environment.
.....
..... [1]

(b) Insulin plays a part in homeostasis. It affects muscle and liver cells to bring about a decrease in blood glucose concentration, particularly after a meal.

(i) Insulin is composed of two polypeptides which are made in β cells in the pancreas.

State precisely where in β cells polypeptide molecules are synthesised.

Islets of Langerhans.
..... [1]

(ii) Name the process by which insulin is secreted from β cells.

Glucagonogenesis.
..... [1]

Q7	Mark scheme
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions [1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ; [1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ; [1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ; [max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (α) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adenylyl(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers [max 5] [Total: 11]

(iii) Describe the effects of insulin on muscle cells.

When there is a decrease increase of blood glucose concentration, insulin is secreted by the β -cells. Insulin binds to receptors in the cell membrane of muscle cells, which activate a G-protein.

[3]

(c) During periods of stress or extreme exercise more glucose needs to be released into the blood. The hormone adrenaline is released and binds to receptors on the cell surface membranes of liver cells.

Describe how the effect of adrenaline on liver cells results in an increase in blood glucose concentration.

β -cells secrete insulin to lower the increase of blood glucose concentration.

[5]

[Total: 11]

Your
Mark

7(a)

7(b)(i)

7(b)(ii)

7(b)(iii)

7(c)

Q7	Mark scheme	
(a)	maintaining a constant internal environment ; AW R external / body conditions	[1]
(b)(i)	ribosomes / rough endoplasmic reticulum / RER ;	[1]
(b)(ii)	exocytosis ;	[1]
(b)(iii)	causes glucose uptake / increases permeability to glucose ; adds transport proteins to cell (surface) membrane ; A in sarcolemma A GLUT(4), proteins / channels / carriers more glucose respired / increase in respiration rate ; glucose converted to glycogen / glycogenesis ;	[max 3]
(c)	accept stimulates / stimulated, for activates / activated throughout 1 (adrenaline) receptor shape change ; 2 G-proteins activated ; A description of G protein releases (a) subunit 3 adenylyl cyclase activated ; A adeny(ate) cyclase 4 cyclic AMP made ; 5 (cAMP is) second messenger ; 6 activates / phosphorylates, kinase ; 7 ref. to enzyme cascade / cascade of reactions ; 8 glycogenolysis / hydrolysis of glycogen, stimulated / AW ; A break down glycogen 9 AVP ; gluconeogenesis / ref. to glucose transport proteins A description / glucose from, amino acids / lipids A GLUT(2) channels / carriers	[max 5] [Total: 11]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 8

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

8 (a) Fig. 8.1 is a diagram of a sensory neurone and some receptor cells.

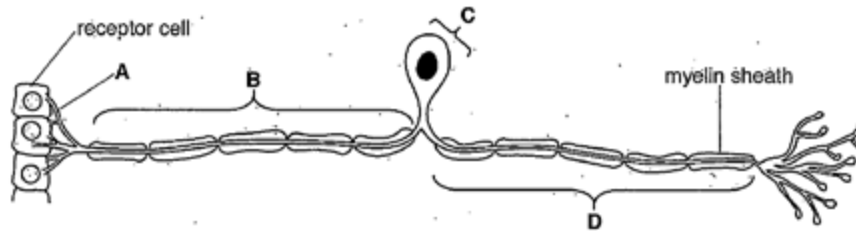


Fig. 8.1

Name the parts of the neurone labelled A, B, C and D.

- A dendrites
- B axon
- C cell body
- D dendron (axon) [4]

(b) Explain how the myelin sheath increases the speed of conduction of nerve impulses.

Myelin sheath insulates the axon. No action potentials occur ~~at~~ in myelinated regions. action potentials only occur at nodes of Ranvier where myelin is absent. local circuits between node of ranvier makes the impulse jump from one node to another in what is called saltatory conduction. [2]

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ;</p> <p>B – dendron / (sensory) axon ;</p> <p>C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ;</p> <p>D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon [4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ;</p> <p>action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ;</p> <p>local circuits set up between nodes ; I local circuits at nodes</p> <p>action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction [max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that reaches threshold produces an action potential ; ora</p> <p>A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor</p> <p>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ;</p> <p>ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; I all-and-nothing [max 2]</p> <p>[Total: 8]</p>

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

- (c) Fig. 8.2 shows the changes in the membrane potential of a sensory neurone when the receptor cells are stimulated.

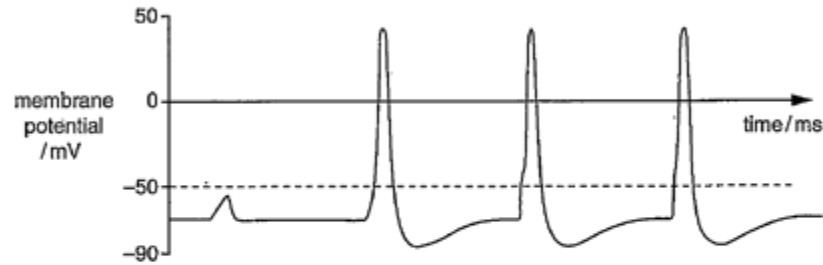


Fig. 8.2

Fig. 8.3 shows the strength of the stimuli applied to these receptor cells.

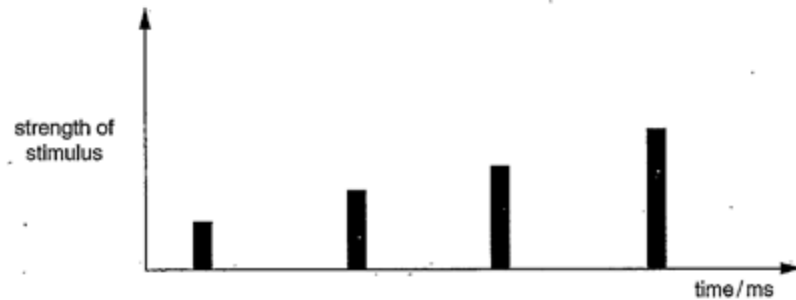


Fig. 8.3

With reference to Fig. 8.2 and Fig. 8.3, describe the relationship between the strength of the stimulus and the resulting action potential.

If the strength of stimulus is ^{too} low then the threshold won't be reached and action potential is not generated. Increasing the strength of stimulus increases the frequency of action potentials. Strength of stimulus doesn't affect potential difference of action potentials as all action potentials produced had the same P.D. [2]

[Total: 8]

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ; B – dendron / (sensory) axon ; C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ; D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon</p> <p>[4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ; action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ; local circuits set up between nodes ; local circuits at nodes action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction</p> <p>[max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that reaches threshold produces an action potential ; or a A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor</p> <p><i>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ;</i> <i>ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; all-and-nothing</i></p> <p>[max 2] [Total: 8]</p>

8 (a) Fig. 8.1 is a diagram of a sensory neurone and some receptor cells.

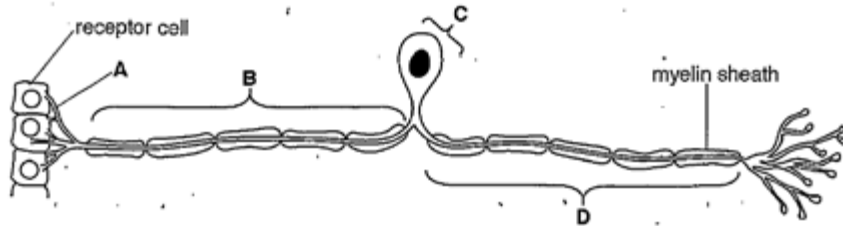


Fig. 8.1

Name the parts of the neurone labelled A, B, C and D.

- A dendrite
- B axon
- C cell body
- D axon [4]

(b) Explain how the myelin sheath increases the speed of conduction of nerve impulses.

- it ~~also~~ makes the impulse travel jumps
- from nodes of ranvier to another by saltatory
- movement. Increasing speed of conduction so time
- it's impractical.
- [2]

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ;</p> <p>B – dendron / (sensory) axon ;</p> <p>C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ;</p> <p>D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon [4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ;</p> <p>action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ;</p> <p>local circuits set up between nodes ; I local circuits at nodes</p> <p>action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction [max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that</p> <p>reaches threshold produces an action potential ; ora</p> <p>A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor</p> <p><i>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ;</i></p> <p><i>ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; I all-and-nothing</i> [max 2]</p> <p>[Total: 8]</p>

(c) Fig. 8.2 shows the changes in the membrane potential of a sensory neurone when the receptor cells are stimulated.

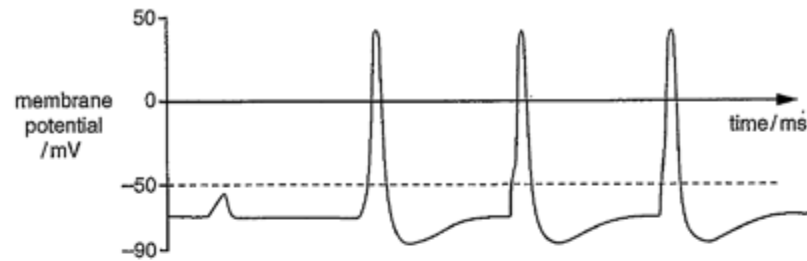


Fig. 8.2

Fig. 8.3 shows the strength of the stimuli applied to these receptor cells.

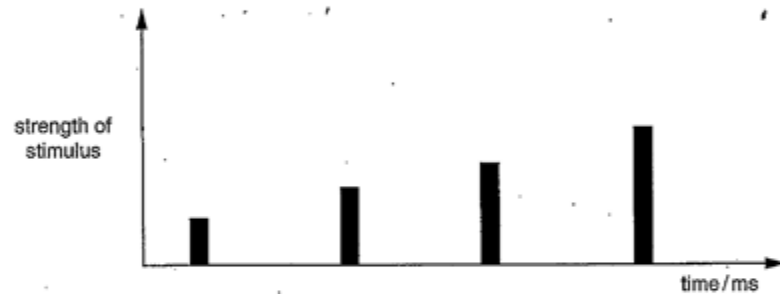


Fig. 8.3

With reference to Fig. 8.2 and Fig. 8.3, describe the relationship between the strength of the stimulus and the resulting action potential.

As more action potential is stimulated,
the strengths of stimulus increases.
Action potential happens at +30 v. means
it passed threshold.
If more impulses are given
each minute increases. [2]

[Total: 8]

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ; B – dendron / (sensory) axon ; C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ; D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon</p> <p>[4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ; action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ; local circuits set up between nodes ; I local circuits at nodes action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction</p> <p>[max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that reaches threshold produces an action potential ; ora A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor</p> <p>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ; ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; I all-and-nothing</p> <p>[max 2] [Total: 8]</p>

8 (a) Fig. 8.1 is a diagram of a sensory neurone and some receptor cells.

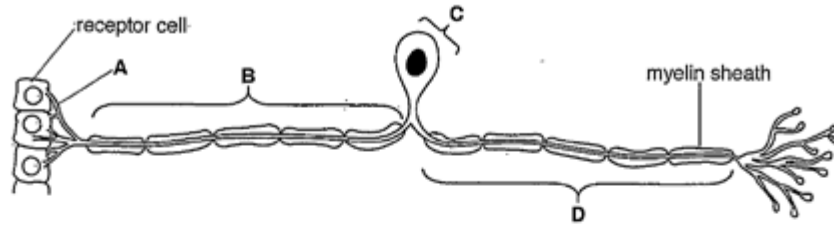


Fig. 8.1

Name the parts of the neurone labelled A, B, C and D.

- A dendrite
- B Sensory neurone
- C cell body
- D motor neurone [4]

(b) Explain how the myelin sheath increases the speed of conduction of nerve impulses.

- action potential occur each at different
- discrete
- each at node of ranvier
- local circuit occurs at node of ranvier
- [2]

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ;</p> <p>B – dendron / (sensory) axon ;</p> <p>C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ;</p> <p>D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon [4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ;</p> <p>action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ;</p> <p>local circuits set up between nodes ; I local circuits at nodes</p> <p>action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction [max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that</p> <p>reaches threshold produces an action potential ; ora</p> <p>A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor</p> <p><i>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ;</i></p> <p><i>ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; I all-and-nothing</i> [max 2]</p> <p>[Total: 8]</p>

- (c) Fig. 8.2 shows the changes in the membrane potential of a sensory neurone when the receptor cells are stimulated.

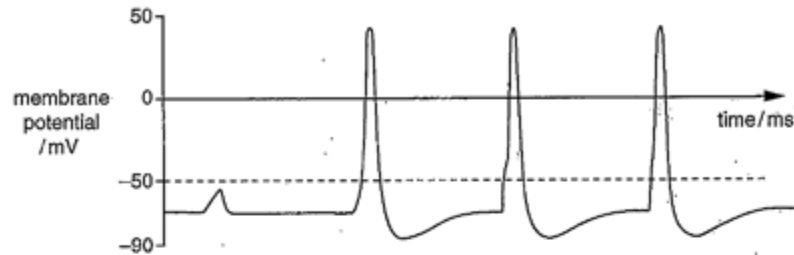


Fig. 8.2

Fig. 8.3 shows the strength of the stimuli applied to these receptor cells.

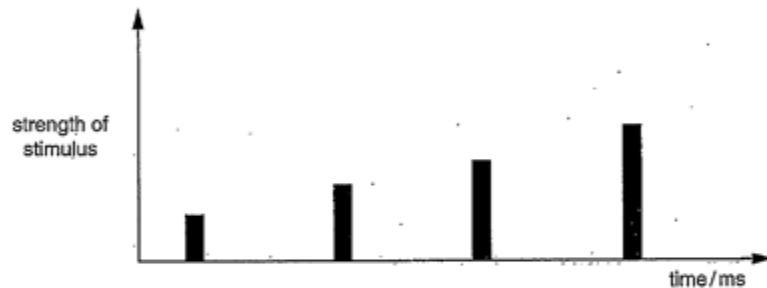


Fig. 8.3

With reference to Fig. 8.2 and Fig. 8.3, describe the relationship between the strength of the stimulus and the resulting action potential.

As the strength of stimulus increase the action potential increase, the first stimulus, potential difference didn't reach threshold so depolarization occurred at higher strength of stimulus, the potential difference reaches threshold, action potential occurs [2]

[Total: 8]

Your
Mark

8(a)

8(b)

8(c)

Q8	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>A – dendrite(s) ; B – dendron / (sensory) axon ; C – cell body (of neurone) / soma / centron ; D – axon (membrane) ; A terminal axon</p> <p>[4]</p>
(b)	<p>myelin insulates (axon) ; action potentials / depolarisation, only at nodes (of Ranvier) ; local circuits set up between nodes ; I local circuits at nodes action potentials / impulses, 'jump' from node to node or saltatory conduction</p> <p>[max 2]</p>
(c)	<p>only, stimulus / depolarisation / receptor potential / potential difference, that reaches threshold produces an action potential ; ora A -50mV for threshold A generator for receptor <i>idea that the action potential is the same size no matter how strong the stimulus ;</i> <i>ref. to all-or-nothing (law) ; I all-and-nothing</i></p> <p>[max 2] [Total: 8]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 9

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 9 (a) Outline how ATP is synthesised by oxidative phosphorylation. [8]
- (b). Describe respiration in yeast cells in anaerobic conditions. [7]
- [Total: 15]

Q9 a) In oxidative phosphorylation, ATP is synthesised by a process known as chemiosmosis. Oxidative phosphorylation occurs in the mitochondrial cristae. Reduced NAD and FAD from glycolysis and Krebs cycle pass their hydrogen to the first protein in a series of electron transport chain in inner mitochondrial membrane. NAD and reduced NAD and FAD become free to bind to hydrogen again. Hydrogen is split into a proton and an electron. The electron is passed along a series of electron transport chain from high energy level to lower energy level down an energy gradient releasing energy. Energy released by the electron is used to actively pump protons into the intermembrane space creating a concentration gradient across the inner membrane. Protons concentration gradient by facilitated diffusion through a channel protein. These channel proteins have the enzyme ATP synthase attached to them that uses the chemical potential energy of protons passing through it to synthesise ATP, by converting ADP and P_i to ATP.

Your
Mark

9(a)

9(b)

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <p>1 reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD</p> <p>2 passed to ETC ;</p> <p>3 inner membrane / cristae ;</p> <p>4 hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2</p> <p>5 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton</p> <p>6 electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain</p> <p>7 energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ;</p> <p>8 proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description</p> <p>9 protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons <u>diffuse</u> into matrix</p> <p>10 ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase</p> <p>11 (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final'</p> <p>12 idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ;</p> <p>13 addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; [max 8]</p>
(b)	<p>1 pyruvate formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ;</p> <p>2 reduced NAD formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ;</p> <p>3 pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ;</p> <p>4 ethanol produced ;</p> <p>5 pyruvate decarboxylase ;</p> <p>6 ethanol is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^-</p> <p>7 from / by, reduced NAD ;</p> <p>8 ethanol formed ;</p> <p>9 ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ;</p> <p>10 not reversible reaction ;</p> <p>11 NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised</p> <p>12 so glycolysis can continue ; [max7]</p> <p>[Total: 15]</p>

Hydrogen, electrons and protons then bind to oxygen which acts as final electron acceptor, reducing it to water.

b) During anaerobic respiration in yeast cells, only glycolysis takes place in the cytoplasm. Glucose is phosphorylated using 2 ATP molecules to produce fructose biphosphate, which then breaks down into 2 triose phosphate molecules. Triose phosphate is then dehydrogenated producing 2 reduced NAD molecules, also 4 ATP molecules are produced by substrate level phosphorylation. Triose phosphate is converted to pyruvate, a 3-carbon compound. Pyruvate is then decarboxylated to produce ethanol and a carbon dioxide molecule. Ethanol accepts hydrogen from (NAD⁺) reduced NAD converting it to ethanol. NAD is now free to bind to hydrogen again so that glycolysis can (continue) continue. Ethanol is converted to ethanol by an enzyme called ethanol dehydrogenase. Net 2 ATP molecules are made. Link reaction, Krebs cycle and oxidative phosphorylation doesn't take place.

Your
Mark

9(a)

9(b)

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD 2 passed to ETC ; 3 inner membrane / cristae ; 4 hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2 5 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton 6 electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain 7 energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ; 8 proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description 9 protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons <u>diffuse</u> into matrix 10 ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase 11 (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final' 12 idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ; 13 addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max 8]</p>
(b)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 pyruvate formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; 2 reduced NAD formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; 3 pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ; 4 ethanol produced ; 5 pyruvate decarboxylase ; 6 ethanol is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^- 7 from / by, reduced NAD ; 8 ethanol formed ; 9 ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ; 10 not reversible reaction ; 11 NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised 12 so glycolysis can continue ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max7]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[Total: 15]</p>

- 9 (a) Outline how ATP is synthesised by oxidative phosphorylation. [8]
(b) Describe respiration in yeast cells in anaerobic conditions. [7]
[Total: 15]

Your
Mark

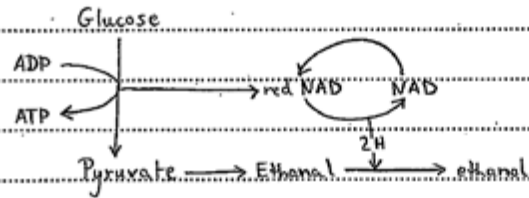
9(a)

9(b)

9
from red NAD & FAD are
(a) Hydrogens are split into protons (H^+) and electrons (e^-).
Electrons are then transported to the e^- transport chain,
releasing energy. H^+ are pumped from the mitochondrial
matrix into the intermembrane space, using the energy
released from the e^- Transport chain. H^+ are then pumped
back to the matrix down a concentration gradient,
releasing energy. The energy released from the proton
pump is used by the enzyme ATP synthase, to phosphorylate
ADP \rightarrow ATP, by a process known as Chemiosmosis.
Oxygen is the final electron acceptor and combines with
 H^+ and e^- to make water. This is the last stage of
aerobic respiration.

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <p>1 reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD</p> <p>2 passed to ETC ;</p> <p>3 inner membrane / cristae ;</p> <p>4 hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2</p> <p>5 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton</p> <p>6 electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain</p> <p>7 energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ;</p> <p>8 proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description</p> <p>9 protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons diffuse into matrix</p> <p>10 ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase</p> <p>11 (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final'</p> <p>12 idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ;</p> <p>13 addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; [max 8]</p>
(b)	<p>1 pyruvate formed by glycolysis ;</p> <p>2 reduced NAD formed by glycolysis ;</p> <p>3 pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ;</p> <p>4 ethanol produced ;</p> <p>5 pyruvate decarboxylase ;</p> <p>6 ethanol is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^-</p> <p>7 from / by, reduced NAD ;</p> <p>8 ethanol formed ;</p> <p>9 ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ;</p> <p>10 not reversible reaction ;</p> <p>11 NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised</p> <p>12 so glycolysis can continue ; [max7]</p> <p>[Total: 15]</p>

(b) Anaerobic respiration - (Yeast cells).



Your
Mark

9(a)

9(b)

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD passed to ETC ; inner membrane / cristae ; hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ; proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons <u>diffuse</u> into matrix ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final' idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ; addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max 8]</p>
(b)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> pyruvate formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; reduced NAD formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ; ethanal produced ; pyruvate decarboxylase ; ethanal is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^- from / by, reduced NAD ; ethanol formed ; ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ; not reversible reaction ; NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised so glycolysis can continue ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max7] [Total: 15]</p>

9 (a) Outline how ATP is synthesised by oxidative phosphorylation. [8]

(b) Describe respiration in yeast cells in anaerobic conditions. [7]

[Total: 15]

(9)(a) NADPH loses its H^+ ions as it reaches the cristae.

by photolysis using energy from ATP that was produced earlier from glycolysis, and Krebs cycle, energy pumps H^+ ions against their concentration gradient from high to low into the intermembrane space of the mitochondria.

As the concentration of H^+ ions increases, then they diffuse down their concentration gradient through ATP synthase that is placed in membrane of cristae.

For each $3H^+$ passing through it, one ATP molecule is produced.

also water breaks down to

Your
Mark

9(a)

9(b)

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD passed to ETC ; inner membrane / cristae ; hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ; proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons diffuse into matrix ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final' idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ; addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; <p>[max 8]</p>
(b)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> pyruvate formed by glycolysis ; reduced NAD formed by glycolysis ; pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ; ethanol produced ; pyruvate decarboxylase ; ethanol is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^- from / by, reduced NAD ; ethanol formed ; ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ; not reversible reaction ; NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised so glycolysis can continue ; <p>[max7]</p> <p>[Total: 15]</p>

(b) Because of ~~oxygen~~ lack of oxygen during respiration, the yeast cells will respire anaerobically. The ~~pyruvate~~ that 2 C₃ compounds are converted by into 2 pyruvate compounds that act as final hydrogen acceptor instead of oxygen from NADH that was reduced during glycolysis. by hydrogenation, pyruvate ~~is~~ ~~for~~ is converted into lactate with help of enzyme called lactate. lactate is then stored in the cell till oxygen debt is repaid to break down lactate.

Your
Mark

9(a)

9(b)

Q9	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>accept proton / hydrogen ion / H^+ / H ion as equivalent throughout</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> reduced, NAD / FAD ; A NADH / NADH₂ / NADH + H^+ for reduced NAD passed to ETC ; inner membrane / cristae ; hydrogen released (from reduced, NAD / FAD) ; R H_2 split into electrons and protons ; A released as electron and proton electrons pass along, carriers / cytochromes ; A electrons pass along proteins of, ETC / carrier chain energy released pumps protons into intermembrane space ; proton gradient is set up ; A concentration gradient of protons is created A full description protons diffuse, (back) through membrane / down gradient ; A protons <u>diffuse</u> into matrix ATP synthase / stalked particles / protein channels ; A ATP synthetase R ATPase (ATP produced from) ADP and (inorganic) phosphate ; A context for 'final' idea of oxygen as final electron acceptor ; addition of proton (to oxygen) to form water / (oxygen) reduced to water ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max 8]</p>
(b)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> pyruvate formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; reduced NAD formed by <u>glycolysis</u> ; pyruvate decarboxylated / AW ; ethanol produced ; pyruvate decarboxylase ; ethanol is, hydrogen acceptor / reduced ; A gains H or gains H^+ and e^- from / by, reduced NAD ; ethanol formed ; ethanol / alcohol, dehydrogenase ; not reversible reaction ; NAD, regenerated / can now accept hydrogen atoms ; A reduced NAD oxidised so glycolysis can continue ; <p style="text-align: right;">[max7]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">[Total: 15]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 4 (May/June 2016), Question 10

Cambridge International AS & A Level Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

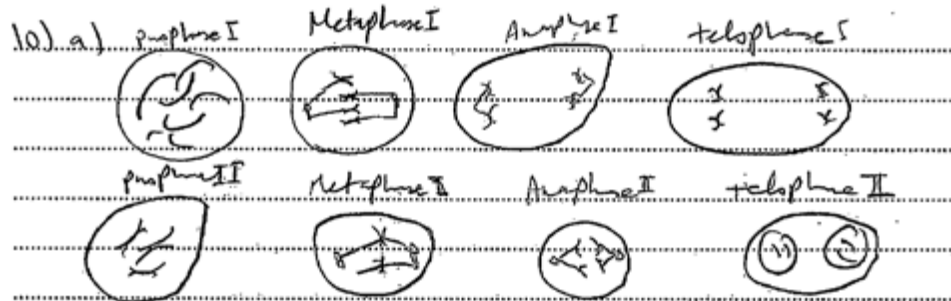
Your
Mark

10(a)

10 (a) Describe the behaviour of chromosomes during meiosis. [9]

(b) Outline the differences between structural and regulatory genes. [6]

[Total: 15]



Meiosis is divided into meiosis I and Meiosis II. reduction in number of chromosomes occur during meiosis I while meiosis II lead to like mitosis. This lead to formation of 4 daughter gametes having half number of chromosomes. In prophase I, chromosomes begin to condense, nuclear envelope and nucleolus degenerate. During Metaphase I, chromosomes that consist of double chromatids are lined at equator and joined to one spindle fibres. half number of chromosomes goes to other side and half also goes to opposite side leading to two groups of haploid number and all of them composed of double chromatids. During telophase I, some plant cells don't undergo telophase I, where nucleolus and nuclear envelope degenerate. Meiosis II began by

10(b)

Q10 Mark scheme

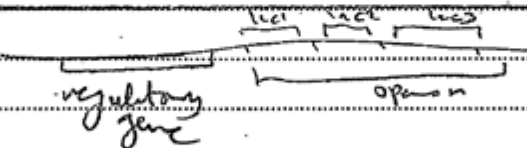
- (a) I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages
meiosis I
- 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ;
 - 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ;
 - 3 crossing over / described ;
 - 4 chiasma(ta) ;
 - 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II
 - 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes
 - 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment
 - 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate
- meiosis II
- 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ;
 - 10 at right angles to first equator ;
 - 11 centromeres divide ;
 - 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles
 - 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid
- [max 9]
- (b) I polypeptide throughout
structural gene
- 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene
 - 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described
 - 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ;
- regulatory gene
- 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription
 - 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ;
 - 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ;
 - 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ;
 - 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer
 - 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer
 - 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELTA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene
- [max 6]

[Total: 15]

complete question 10) a)

prophase II, where chromosomes are seen as double chromatids with no chiasmata. During metaphase II, chromosomes are attached to spindle fibres and split into two sister chromatids. Anaphase II of which each have single chromatid. Telophase II, chromosomes decondense once more, crossing over which is a cause of variation, occurs at prophase I, where chromosomes are lined in bivalents forming chiasmata and crossing over of genes takes place leading to new allelic combination and later on a cause of variation is random assortment of chromosomes during Metaphase I and Metaphase II.

10) b)



Regulatory gene and structural gene both codes for polypeptide chains that are responsible for specific function. Structural gene has an operator that lead to binding of RNA polymerase to start transcription. Regulatory genes sometimes codes for protein that bind to such products to control its transcription rate. Regulatory gene carry transcription to code for protein that is not carrying physical process for the cell, but it help in regulating the transcription rate for structural gene.

Your
Mark

10(a)

10(b)

Q10	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages <i>meiosis I</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ; 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ; 3 crossing over / described ; 4 chiasma(ta) ; 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; <i>allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II</i> 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate <p><i>meiosis II</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ; 10 at right angles to first equator ; 11 centromeres divide ; 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid <p>[max 9]</p>
(b)	<p>I polypeptide throughout <i>structural gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ; <p><i>regulatory gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ; 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ; 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ; 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELTA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene <p>[max 6] [Total: 15]</p>

can also be b

where structural gene which consists of lac operon and promoter leads to its transcription forming polypeptide that is important for the cell function for example enzyme or structural protein in cell's face membrane of the cell. regulatory gene does not have lac operons. Regulatory genes carry helping role in transcription of structural gene. Each structural gene has regulatory gene to control its function.

Your
Mark

10(a)

10(b)

Q10	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages <i>meiosis I</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ; 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ; 3 crossing over / described ; 4 chiasma(ta) ; 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; <i>allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II</i> 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate <p><i>meiosis II</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ; 10 at right angles to first equator ; 11 centromeres divide ; 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid <p>[max 9]</p>
(b)	<p>I polypeptide <i>throughout structural gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ; <p><i>regulatory gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ; 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ; 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ; 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELLA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene <p>[max 6] [Total: 15]</p>

Permission to reproduce items where third-party owned material protected by copyright is included has been sought and cleared where possible. Every reasonable effort has been made by the publisher (UCLES) to trace copyright holders, but if any items requiring clearance have unwittingly been included, the publisher will be pleased to make amends at the earliest possible opportunity.

To avoid the issue of disclosure of answer-related information to candidates, all copyright acknowledgements are reproduced online in the Cambridge International Examinations Copyright Acknowledgements Booklet. This is produced for each series of examinations and is freely available to download at www.cie.org.uk after the live examination series.

Cambridge International Examinations is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which is itself a department of the University of Cambridge.

Your
Mark

10(a)

10(b)

10 (a) Describe the behaviour of chromosomes during meiosis. [9]

(b) Outline the differences between structural and regulatory genes. [6]

[Total: 15]

10 a) During meiosis I, chromosomes are arranged at the equator of the cell. Homologous chromosomes are pulled to opposite poles without the separation of their centromeres. This results in 2 daughter cells each with one set of chromosomes, 2 haploid cells. In meiosis 2, the chromosomes are again arranged at the equator of the cell and sister centromeres are ~~parted~~^{separated} and sister chromatids are pulled apart to opposite poles. Each daughter cell divides into 2 others. This results in the formation of four daughter cells which are all genetically identical to each other. Each of the 4 daughter cells is haploid.

Q10	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages <i>meiosis I</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ; 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ; 3 crossing over / described ; 4 chiasma(ta) ; 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; <i>allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II</i> 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate <p><i>meiosis II</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ; 10 at right angles to first equator ; 11 centromeres divide ; 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid <p>[max 9]</p>
(b)	<p>I polypeptide throughout <i>structural gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ; <p><i>regulatory gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ; 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ; 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ; 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELLA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene <p>[max 6] [Total: 15]</p>

⑥ Structural genes code for the production of enzymes or cell structures which are responsible or have a role in controlling or maintaining the structure of the cell while regulatory genes are the genes which code for the production of proteins which are responsible in regulating the expression of other genes. Examples of structural genes can be the genes coding for the production of cell walls and examples for regulatory genes can be the genes coding for the production of DELLA proteins.

Your
Mark

10(a)

10(b)

Q10	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages</p> <p><i>meiosis I</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ; 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ; 3 crossing over / described ; 4 chiasma(ta) ; 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; <i>allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II</i> 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate <p><i>meiosis II</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ; 10 at right angles to first equator ; 11 centromeres divide ; 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles 13 <i>ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid</i> <p>[max 9]</p>
(b)	<p>I polypeptide throughout</p> <p><i>structural gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described 3 <i>idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ;</i> <p><i>regulatory gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ; 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ; 7 stops / allows, binding of <u>RNA polymerase</u> ; 8 <i>ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer</i> 9 <i>ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer</i> 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELLA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or <i>Hox</i> gene <p>[max 6] [Total: 15]</p>

Your
Mark

10(a)

10 (a) Describe the behaviour of chromosomes during meiosis. [9]

(b) Outline the differences between structural and regulatory genes. [6]

[Total: 15]

a. During ~~meiosis~~ prophase I of meiosis chromosomes match up together in their homologous pairs. During this phase crossing over can occur & parts of chromatids of adjacent chromosomes are switched.
^{in the metaphase} These chromosomes line up along the equator of the cell & ~~each~~ each complementary ~~these~~ chromosome in a homologous pair go to opposite ~~other~~ poles of the dividing cells in anaphase I. Then, the cell divides.
 In ~~prophase~~ metaphase 2, chromosomes line up along the equator of a cell & are pulled apart along the centromeres of each chromosome. In anaphase II. Then, ~~Telophase~~, the ~~nucleus reforms & chromatids are~~. Each gamete now has a full set of chromatids.

10(b)

Q10

Mark scheme

(a)

I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages
meiosis I

- 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ;
- 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ;
- 3 crossing over / described ;
- 4 chiasma(ta) ;
- 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II
- 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes
- 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment
- 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate

meiosis II

- 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ;
- 10 at right angles to first equator ;
- 11 centromeres divide ;
- 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles
- 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid

[max 9]

(b)

I polypeptide throughout
structural gene

- 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene
- 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described
- 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ;

regulatory gene

- 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription
- 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ;
- 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ;
- 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ;
- 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer
- 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer
- 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELTA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene

[max 6]

[Total: 15]

Your
Mark

10(a)

10(b)

Structural genes are directly related to the structure & function of an organism. Examples of a structural gene is the gene coding for lactase. Its function is to break down lactose in the organism. A regulatory gene is responsible for controlling when a structural gene is allowed to act. These genes often inhibit the expression of a structural gene & only release when the substrate of the structural gene is present. Regulatory genes don't affect the structure of an organism, but have its functions.

Q10	Mark scheme
(a)	<p>I ref. to nuclear envelope I names of stages</p> <p><i>meiosis I</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 chromosomes, condense / thicken / spiralise ; 2 homologous chromosomes pair / bivalents form ; 3 crossing over / described ; 4 chiasma(ta) ; 5 spindle fibres / microtubules, attach to / pull, centromeres / kinetochores ; <i>allow once in mp5 or in meiosis II</i> 6 bivalents line up on, equator / mid-line ; A pairs of homologous chromosomes 7 independent assortment (of homologous pairs) / described ; A random assortment 8 chromosomes move to, two ends of cell / poles ; A (pairs of) homologous chromosomes separate <p><i>meiosis II</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 (individual) chromosomes / pairs of chromatids, line up on, equator / mid-line ; 10 at right angles to first equator ; 11 centromeres divide ; 12 chromatids separate ; A chromatids move to (opposite) poles 13 ref. to haploid / chromosome number halved / one set of chromosomes ; A n for haploid <p>[max 9]</p>
(b)	<p>I polypeptide throughout</p> <p><i>structural gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 structural protein / enzyme / rRNA ; A any named protein other than a transcription factor (e.g. transporter / receptor / named hormone / immunoglobulin / haemoglobin / etc.) R if any of these are identified as product of regulatory gene 2 named, structural protein / other protein / enzyme, or tRNA ; R named protein if function wrongly described 3 idea that needed for, structure / function, of cell ; <p><i>regulatory gene</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4 (product) controls, gene expression / transcription ; A promote / prevent / start / stop, gene expression or transcription 5 (codes for) transcription factor / DNA-binding protein ; 6 binds to, promoter / operator / DNA response element ; 7 stops / allows, binding of RNA polymerase ; 8 ref. to repressor / repressible ; A silencer 9 ref. to inducer / inducible ; A activator / enhancer 10 named example of regulatory gene ; A lac repressor / DELLA repressor / homeobox or homeotic or Hox gene <p>[max 6] [Total: 15]</p>

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 5 (May/June 2016), Question 1

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 1 Grassland is an important breeding habitat for some birds. These birds feed on plant material and invertebrates. Biodiversity of the habitat is maintained by domestic herbivores, such as sheep, cows and goats, grazing on growing plant material.

A group of students investigated the effect of grazing by domestic herbivores on the plant biodiversity of a grassland as measured by Simpson's Index of Diversity. They investigated two areas. One area was grazed by herbivores and the other area was not grazed for many years because it was surrounded by a fence to keep out the herbivores.

- (a) State the data that the students would have collected from the grazed and ungrazed areas to calculate Simpson's Index of Diversity.

The number of individuals ^{plant} of each species in the grazed area and the ungrazed area ^{separately}
The total number of individuals ^(from all species) in the grazed area and total number of individuals (from all species combined) in the ungrazed area. [2]

- (b) Describe a random (unbiased) method which the students could have used to collect the data needed to calculate the biodiversity of the plant species in the two areas.

The description of your method should be detailed enough for another person to follow.

With a measuring tape, measure the dimensions of the fence surrounding the ungrazed area - Using the same dimension, (length and width), mark out the ^{ungrazed} area with a tape - This is to ensure the perimeters of both the ~~ungrazed~~ grazed and ungrazed area are kept ~~at~~ same - Now place quadrats of the same size each time (e.g. 1m x 1m) randomly scattered within the determined boundaries ^(imposed) of the grazed land - ~~Use~~ Use a random number generator app to determine the coordinates of where to place the quadrats to avoid bias - In each quadrat, identify the different species of plants carefully and tabulate the number of ~~with~~ plants in each species from all the quadrats - we do not need to know the name of the species

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(a)	number of individuals or population of each type of / sort of / species present (in the sample) ; total number of individuals / all populations (of all species);	A count the number in different species A in context of any named organisms
(b)	any 8 from: 1 ref. to sampling in both areas / grazed and ungrazed ; 2 any idea of marking out the area to be sampled ; 3 use a method of generating random numbers (to use coordinates); 4 use a (frame or point) <u>quadrat</u> (for individual samples) ; 5 place (quadrat A/V) at coordinates ; 6 ref. to method of identifying or distinguishing different species / types / sorts of plant ; 7 ref. to counting / recording of: number of individuals or the population of / each type / sort / species present (in quadrat / plot) or the total number of all the plants present (in quadrat / plot) ;	I any ref. to standardising environmental factors. I if listed as the independent I ref. to transects e.g. tape measures / use string and marker pole / make a grid of plot e.g. random number generator / app / select number from a hat I throwing of quadrat must be clear that the quadrat is the counting frame spelling of quadrat must be correct at least once A descriptions, e.g. frame placed on the ground e.g. photographs / key / app / expert / nature guide / A/V A using letters or numbers for different species I percentage cover / abundance scale

of a certain plant, just be able to identify that they are two different species of plant. Using the same total number of quadrats, repeat this procedure inside the fence that is the ungrazed land. The table should look as follows:-

Species	No. of individuals grazed land	ungrazed land
A		
B		
C		

We might have to use a magnifying glass to identify some plant species. We will now use the formula for Simpson's Index of Diversity to calculate the ^(plant) species diversity in the grazed and ungrazed land separately. Formula = $1 - \left(\frac{\sum n^2}{N^2} \right)$ where 'n' is the number of individuals of a species and 'N' is the total number of plants for all species in grazed/ungrazed land. The answer obtained will be a numerical value from 0 to 1. A value close to zero shows low species diversity. A value closer to 1 shows high plant biodiversity. We will obtain two values for the Simpson's Index of Diversity one for grazed land and one for ungrazed land.

→ for example if table was like this:-

species	grazed land (number of individuals)
A	20
B	30

Simpson's Index by $1 - \left[\left(\frac{20^2}{50^2} \right) + \left(\frac{30^2}{50^2} \right) \right]$ for this grazed land

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1 Mark scheme

	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(b)	<p>8 same size quadrat / same quadrat AWW ;</p> <p>9 same size plot in each area ;</p> <p>10 same number of different quadrats / samples per plot ;</p> <p>11 replicate the procedure with a different plot in a given area ;</p> <p>12 sample at different times of year / seasons ;</p> <p>13 safety</p> <p>any 1 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ref. to injury / getting lost and staying with group ; • allergy to plants and wearing gloves / protective clothing ; • allergy to pollen / hay fever and wearing mask or taking medication ; • ref. to uneven ground / hazardous plants or animals or environment and wearing suitable shoes / protective clothing ; 	<p>e.g. 10 quadrats in each plot</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and find a mean</p> <p>A if only replicate with different plots in one area</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and take a mean</p> <p>I sampling on same day / next week</p> <p>I low risk</p> <p>A any suitable example – thorny / stinging plants, insect bites / stings, snakes, belligerent grazing animals and a suitable precaution</p> <p>[max8]</p>

The students also investigated the effect grazing had on the height of one particular species of plant. Their hypothesis was:

The mean height of the plant is greater in the ungrazed grassland than the grazed grassland.

- (c) State the independent and the dependent variables in this investigation.

independent variable ungrazed or grazed (grassland)
dependent variable mean height of the plant [1]

- (d) Table 1.1 shows the results of their investigation.

Table 1.1

sample number	height of plant/mm	
	grazed area	ungrazed area
1	586	858
2	549	873
3	526	864
4	589	901
5	545	847
6	538	862
7	573	864
8	549	879
9	604	864
10	611	888
mean	567	870
mode	549	864
median	561	864

- (i) Complete Table 1.1 by writing the values of the mode and median for the ungrazed area. [1]

862
847, 858, 864, 864, 873, 879, 888, 901

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(c)	independent: grazed and / or ungrazed grassland and dependent: (mean) height (of plant) ;	A type of grass land I extent of grazing [1]
(d)(i)	mode = 864 and median = 864 ;	[1]

- (ii) Use the information and formula below to calculate the standard error for these results.

Give your answers to 3 significant figures.

$$S_M = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

S_M = standard error

s = standard deviation

n = sample size (number of observations)

grazed area: $s = 29.5$

ungrazed area: $s = 15.7$

standard error, grazed area = 9.33

standard error, ungrazed area = 4.96 [2]

Standard error is used to calculate 95% Confidence Intervals (CI).

The values for the grazed area are 548.3 mm to 585.7 mm.

- (iii) Use the formula below to calculate the confidence intervals for the **ungrazed** area.

$$95\% \text{ CI} = \text{mean} \pm 2 S_M$$

Show your working.

$$\begin{aligned} & 870 + 2(4.96) \quad \text{and} \quad 870 - 2(4.96) \\ & = 879.9 \quad \text{and} \quad 860.1 \end{aligned}$$

ungrazed area 860.1 mm to 879.9 mm [2]

- (iv) State what information is gained by calculating the confidence intervals.

A 95% confidence interval means that we can be 95% certain that the true value for mean lies ^(within the range of) above or below two times the standard error - for example, for grazed area, if another sample is collected we'll be ^{height of the plants in that sample} 95% certain the mean would be between 548.3 ^{mm} and 585.7 ^{mm} [2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(d)(ii)	SM grazed = 9.33 ; SM ungrazed = 4.97 / 4.96 ;	max 1 if answers are to 1 dp or 3 dp (9.3 / 9.329, 5.0 / 4.965) [2]
(d)(iii)	860.1 ; to 879.9 ;	A ecf from 1(d)(ii) for correct calculation from incorrect S_M [2]
(d)(iv)	any 2 from: 95% confident / sure / certain that the mean lies within these limits ; shows the reliability of the mean ; the ungrazed mean is more reliable (because it's smaller) ; the difference between means is significant because there is no overlap between CI for ungrazed and grazed ;	must be a clear statement R if ref. to accuracy or results AW or the grazed is less reliable (because it is bigger) [max2]

- (e) The students used the mark-release-recapture method to estimate the population of an invertebrate animal found living on the grassland. They used the formula:

$$\frac{\text{number of animals marked in the first sample} \times \text{total number of animals in the second sample}}{\text{number of marked animals in the second sample}}$$

State two precautions the students should have taken to ensure that the results they obtained were valid.

1. The animals that they marked were given sufficient time to mix with the other grassland animals randomly taken when they were first released.
2. The markers that they used did not affect the future survival of the animals when they were released.

[2]

- (f) The population of an invertebrate that feeds on seeds was estimated in both the grazed and ungrazed areas. Predict which area would have the greatest population and give a reason for your choice.

choice the grazed one

reason Because animals remove plants (graze on them) (continued below) [1]

Answer 1 of continued

→ sometimes by uprooting the whole plants or grasses so that their seeds are no longer covered with soil. The seeds and embryos are exposed like this, also when soil erosion occurs so the invertebrates are able to feed on many of these that are scattered on bare or almost bare (grazed land) -

[Total: 21]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1 Mark scheme

	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(e)	<p>any 2 from: sample from a large area ; idea that there is a long enough time interval, for marked individuals to mix into the population / between capture and recapture ; idea that the marking technique must not be toxic AW ; idea that the marking technique must not increase / decrease chances of survival ; marking technique must not fall off / be rubbed off / washed off animal ; idea that time is not so long that migration / life cycle changes (of the species) have occurred ;</p>	<p>1 sample size 1 any specified times need the idea of <i>long enough for dispersal</i> e.g. increases or decreases chance of predation A in terms of inhibiting / changing movement or behaviour [max2]</p>
(f)	<p>ungrazed and because there are more seeds (to eat) / AW ;</p>	<p>A ungrazed as there will be larger plants and more places for inverts to hide from predators / protection from predators. [1]</p>
		Total [21]

- 1 Grassland is an important breeding habitat for some birds. These birds feed on plant material and invertebrates. Biodiversity of the habitat is maintained by domestic herbivores, such as sheep, cows and goats, grazing on growing plant material.

A group of students investigated the effect of grazing by domestic herbivores on the plant biodiversity of a grassland as measured by Simpson's Index of Diversity. They investigated two areas. One area was grazed by herbivores and the other area was not grazed for many years because it was surrounded by a fence to keep out the herbivores.

- (a) State the data that the students would have collected from the grazed and ungrazed areas to calculate Simpson's Index of Diversity.

n = Number of individuals of a particular species

~~(herbivores)~~ / (Plant species)

N = Total number of all organisms in the area of investigation.

[2]

- (b) Describe a random (unbiased) method which the students could have used to collect the data needed to calculate the biodiversity of the plant species in the two areas.

The description of your method should be detailed enough for another person to follow.

- ① Two different areas are sampled. One area that was grazed by herbivores and another area not grazed by herbivores for many years. Future that sampling occurs in these 2 distinct areas. ^{Areas of these details are chosen}

- ② Diversity is calculated using Simpson's Index of Diversity. Formula = $1 - \sum \left(\frac{n}{N} \right)^2$

- ③ The same student should carry out random sampling in each of the 2 areas. The shape and size of quadrat should be the same. A square of 1m^2 is used. Samples are taken at the same time of day, for example, in the morning.

- ④ Use quadrat sampling technique. A student, with eyes closed, randomly throws a quadrat in one of the 2 areas. The area in which the quadrat lands is observed. The number of different and

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(a)	number of individuals or population of each type of / sort of / species present (in the sample) ; total number of individuals / all populations (of all species);	A count the number in different species A in context of any named organisms
(b)	any 8 from: 1 ref. to sampling in both areas / grazed and ungrazed ; 2 any idea of marking out the area to be sampled ; 3 use a method of generating random numbers (to use coordinates); 4 use a (frame or point) <u>quadrat</u> (for individual samples) ; 5 place (quadrat A/V) at coordinates ; 6 ref. to method of identifying or distinguishing different species / types / sorts of plant ; 7 ref. to counting / recording of: number of individuals or the population of / each type / sort / species present (in quadrat / plot) or the total number of all the plants present (in quadrat / plot) ;	I any ref. to standardising environmental factors. I if listed as the independent I ref. to transects e.g. tape measures / use string and marker pole / make a grid of plot e.g. random number generator / app / select number from a hat I throwing of quadrat must be clear that the quadrat is the counting frame spelling of quadrat must be correct at least once A descriptions, e.g. frame placed on the ground e.g. photographs / key / app / expert / nature guide / A/V A using letters or numbers for different species I percentage cover / abundance scale

distinct plant species that is in the quadrat is noted and written down as numerals. Plant species that are not part of the quadrat are omitted.

⑤ Step 4 is repeated for a further 4 times at different positions in the area grazed by herbivores and the area not grazed by herbivores. formula is used to calculate Diversity of area.

⑥ few assumptions are made. Number of organisms present in quadrat in the experiments are representative of total population in a particular area. Throwing of quadrat should be completely random.

⑦ Low risk experiment. Ensure that only 1 person throws quadrat and all other students are a considerable distance away to avoid being hit by quadrat.

⑧ 5 times throw of quadrat is repeated 2 times and the average values from the experiment and of Simpson's Biodiversity Index is calculated.

⑨ Same person should calculate the number of plant species in each quadrat. This is to avoid biasness. Sampling is done at same time of day to give the same temperature. Ensure that sampling in grazed area is done when there are no herbivores grazing so as to not affect hurt herbivores and for them not to interfere with experiment.

⑩ A control experiment is set up on an area other than a grassland. Ensure for ungrazed area that quadrat is not thrown out of fence. Carry out experiment during the day for easy visualisation of number of organisms.

[8]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(b)	<p>8 same size quadrat / same quadrat AWW ;</p> <p>9 same size plot in each area ;</p> <p>10 same number of different quadrats / samples per plot ;</p> <p>11 replicate the procedure with a different plot in a given area ;</p> <p>12 sample at different times of year / seasons ;</p> <p>13 safety</p> <p>any 1 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ref. to injury / getting lost and staying with group ; • allergy to plants and wearing gloves / protective clothing ; • allergy to pollen / hay fever and wearing mask or taking medication ; • ref. to uneven ground / hazardous plants or animals or environment and wearing suitable shoes / protective clothing ; 	<p>e.g. 10 quadrats in each plot</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and find a mean</p> <p>A if only replicate with different plots in one area</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and take a mean</p> <p>I sampling on same day / next week</p> <p>I low risk</p> <p>A any suitable example – thorny / stinging plants, insect bites / stings, snakes, belligerent grazing animals and a suitable precaution</p> <p>[max8]</p>

The students also investigated the effect grazing had on the height of one particular species of plant. Their hypothesis was:

The mean height of the plant is greater in the ungrazed grassland than the grazed grassland.

- (c) State the independent and the dependent variables in this investigation.

independent variable: the type of grassland (grazed or ungrazed) - presence or absence of herbivores.
dependent variable: Mean height of a particular species of plant. [1]

- (d) Table 1.1 shows the results of their investigation.

Table 1.1

sample number	height of plant/mm	
	grazed area	ungrazed area
1	586	858
2	549	873
3	526	864
4	589	901
5	545	847
6	538	862
7	573	864
8	549	879
9	604	864
10	611	888
mean	567	870
mode	549	864
median	561	864

- (i) Complete Table 1.1 by writing the values of the mode and median for the ungrazed area. [1]

847, 858, 862, 864, 864, 864, 873, 879, 888, 901

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1 Mark scheme

	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(c)	independent: grazed and / or ungrazed grassland and dependent: (mean) height (of plant) ;	A type of grass land I extent of grazing [1]
(d)(i)	mode = 864 and median = 864 ;	[1]

- (ii) Use the information and formula below to calculate the standard error for these results.

Give your answers to 3 significant figures.

$$S_M = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

S_M = standard error

s = standard deviation

n = sample size (number of observations)

grazed area: $s = 29.5$

ungrazed area: $s = 15.7$

$$S_{M \text{ grazed}} = \frac{29.5}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$S_{M \text{ ungrazed}} = \frac{15.7}{\sqrt{10}}$$

standard error, grazed area = 9.33

standard error, ungrazed area = 4.96 [2]

Standard error is used to calculate 95% Confidence Intervals (CI).

The values for the grazed area are 548.3mm to 585.7mm.

- (iii) Use the formula below to calculate the confidence intervals for the ungrazed area.

$$95\% \text{ CI} = \text{mean} \pm 2 S_M$$

Show your working.

$$= 870 \pm (4.96) 2$$

$$= 870 + 9.92 \quad \text{or} \quad = 870 - 9.92$$

$$= 879.92 \quad \quad \quad = 860.08$$

Print Script

ungrazed area 860.1 mm to 879.9 mm [2]

- (iv) State what information is gained by calculating the confidence intervals.

whether the difference between 2 means is significantly different if difference between means is significantly different, then those differences have occurred not by chance. If differences are not significant, they have occurred by chance. (to ascertain the probabilities or values at which the means are considered to be significantly different. [2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(d)(ii)	SM grazed = 9.33 ; SM ungrazed = 4.97 / 4.96 ;	max 1 if answers are to 1 dp or 3 dp (9.3 / 9.329, 5.0 / 4.965) [2]
(d)(iii)	860.1 ; to 879.9 ;	A ecf from 1(d)(ii) for correct calculation from incorrect S_M [2]
(d)(iv)	any 2 from: 95% confident / sure / certain that the mean lies within these limits ; shows the reliability of the mean ; the ungrazed mean is more reliable (because it's smaller) ; the difference between means is significant because there is no overlap between CI for ungrazed and grazed ;	must be a clear statement R if ref. to accuracy or results AW ora the grazed is less reliable (because it is bigger) [max2]

- (e) The students used the mark-release-recapture method to estimate the population of an invertebrate animal found living on the grassland. They used the formula:

$$\frac{\text{number of animals marked in the first sample} \times \text{total number of animals in the second sample}}{\text{number of marked animals in the second sample}}$$

State two precautions the students should have taken to ensure that the results they obtained were valid.

1. Animals don't lose their marks. Enough time is given for marked and unmarked animals to intermingle. Marks don't hurt animals.
2. Nothing has happened to upset the balance of the number of animals. Examples are predation, migration, mortality. [2]

- (f) The population of an invertebrate that feeds on seeds was estimated in both the grazed and ungrazed areas. Predict which area would have the greatest population and give a reason for your choice.

choice Ungrazed areas.

reason Height of plants increases and they can reach a greater reproductive age and undergo pollination. This produces seeds. [1]

[Total: 21]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(e)	<p>any 2 from: sample from a large area ; <i>idea that</i> there is a long enough time interval, for marked individuals to mix into the population / between capture and recapture ; <i>idea that</i> the marking technique must not be toxic AW ; <i>idea that</i> the marking technique must not increase / decrease chances of survival ; marking technique must not fall off / be rubbed off / washed off animal ; <i>idea that</i> time is not so long that migration / life cycle changes (of the species) have occurred ;</p>	<p>1 sample size 1 any specified times need the idea of <i>long enough for dispersal</i> e.g. increases or decreases chance of predation A in terms of inhibiting / changing movement or behaviour [max2]</p>
(f)	<p>ungrazed and because there are more seeds (to eat) / AW ;</p>	<p>A ungrazed as there will be larger plants and more places for inverts to hide from predators / protection from predators. [1]</p>
		Total [21]

- 1 Grassland is an important breeding habitat for some birds. These birds feed on plant material and invertebrates. Biodiversity of the habitat is maintained by domestic herbivores, such as sheep, cows and goats, grazing on growing plant material.

A group of students investigated the effect of grazing by domestic herbivores on the plant biodiversity of a grassland as measured by Simpson's Index of Diversity. They investigated two areas. One area was grazed by herbivores and the other area was not grazed for many years because it was surrounded by a fence to keep out the herbivores.

- (a) State the data that the students would have collected from the grazed and ungrazed areas to calculate Simpson's Index of Diversity.

Total number of species in the grazed and ungrazed area.
Number of organisms of each species in both grazed and ungrazed areas.
This information is required to calculate Simpson's Index of Diversity. [2]

- (b) Describe a random (unbiased) method which the students could have used to collect the data needed to calculate the biodiversity of the plant species in the two areas.

The description of your method should be detailed enough for another person to follow.

The person must follow the method of random sampling.
First, take a quadrat and place it anywhere in the area randomly so that the results are not biased and represent the entire area. Count the different number of species present organisms in the quadrat. Also count how many of that same species is present in that quadrat. These values must be plotted in a table as follows.

Handwritten table:

Species	Number of organisms
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	1
9	1
10	1

Readings for Quadrat used in grazed area.

Species Number	Number of organisms in that species
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	1
9	1
10	1

Simpson's Index of Diversity can be used to find the species diversity which will represent the biodiversity of that area.

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(a)	number of individuals or population of each type of / sort of / species present (in the sample) ; total number of individuals / all populations (of all species);	A count the number in different species A in context of any named organisms
(b)	any 8 from: 1 ref. to sampling in both areas / grazed and ungrazed ; 2 any idea of marking out the area to be sampled ; 3 use a method of generating random numbers (to use coordinates); 4 use a (frame or point) <u>quadrat</u> (for individual samples) ; 5 place (quadrat A/V) at coordinates ; 6 ref. to method of identifying or distinguishing different species / types / sorts of plant ; 7 ref. to counting / recording of: number of individuals or the population of / each type / sort / species present (in quadrat / plot) or the total number of all the plants present (in quadrat / plot) ;	I any ref. to standardising environmental factors. I if listed as the independent I ref. to transects e.g. tape measures / use string and marker pole / make a grid of plot e.g. random number generator / app / select number from a hat I throwing of quadrat must be clear that the quadrat is the counting frame spelling of quadrat must be correct at least once A descriptions, e.g. frame placed on the ground e.g. photographs / key / app / expert / nature guide / A/V A using letters or numbers for different species I percentage cover / abundance scale

$$\text{Simpson's Index of Diversity} = 1 - \left(\frac{\sum n}{N} \right)$$

where,

N is the total number of organisms in all the species.

n is the number of species in any particular species.

• Divide number of ^{organisms} species for each species by the total number of organisms, N .

• Add all of them up and subtract the value obtained by 1.

The Value must be between 0 and 1. More the Value closer to 1, more is the species diversity and Hence more is the biodiversity.

Species Diversity depends on two things: %age abundance of each species and Total Number of species. More the number of species and more equally their abundances are, more would be the biodiversity of that area.

• Readings for ungrazed area should be taken in exactly the same way as that for grazed area. Quadrat shall be replaced randomly so that the results are not biased.

All over again, Simpson's Index of diversity can be used to find a Value.

These Values indicate how much the biodiversity of that area is.

These Value, calculated using Simpson's Index of Diversity can also be compared to get an idea which area has more Biodiversity.

~~Maximum values calculated for species diversity can be used because~~

Test crosses must also be done between the same species of plant as more alleles ^(more genetic variation) also represents an increase in biodiversity [8]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(b)	<p>8 same size quadrat / same quadrat AW ;</p> <p>9 same size plot in each area ;</p> <p>10 same number of different quadrats / samples per plot ;</p> <p>11 replicate the procedure with a different plot in a given area ;</p> <p>12 sample at different times of year / seasons ;</p> <p>13 safety</p> <p>any 1 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ref. to injury / getting lost and staying with group ; • allergy to plants and wearing gloves / protective clothing ; • allergy to pollen / hay fever and wearing mask or taking medication ; • ref. to uneven ground / hazardous plants or animals or environment and wearing suitable shoes / protective clothing ; 	<p>e.g. 10 quadrats in each plot</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and find a mean</p> <p>A if only replicate with different plots in one area</p> <p>I repeat 3 times and take a mean</p> <p>I sampling on same day / next week</p> <p>I low risk</p> <p>A any suitable example – thorny / stinging plants, insect bites / stings, snakes, belligerent grazing animals and a suitable precaution</p> <p>[max8]</p>

The students also investigated the effect grazing had on the height of one particular species of plant. Their hypothesis was:

The mean height of the plant is greater in the ungrazed grassland than the grazed grassland.

- (c) State the independent and the dependent variables in this investigation.

independent variable *grazing*

dependent variable *mean height of the plant* [1]

- (d) Table 1.1 shows the results of their investigation.

Table 1.1

sample number	height of plant/mm	
	grazed area	ungrazed area
1	586	858
2	549	873
3	526	864
4	589	901
5	545	847
6	538	862
7	573	864
8	549	879
9	604	864
10	611	888
mean	567	870
mode	549	864
median	561	864

- (i) Complete Table 1.1 by writing the values of the mode and median for the ungrazed area. [1]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(c)	independent: grazed and / or ungrazed grassland and dependent: (mean) height (of plant) ;	A type of grass land I extent of grazing [1]
(d)(i)	mode = 864 and median = 864 ;	[1]

- (ii) Use the information and formula below to calculate the standard error for these results.

Give your answers to 3 significant figures.

$$S_M = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$$

S_M = standard error

s = standard deviation

n = sample size (number of observations)

grazed area: $s = 29.5$,

ungrazed area: $s = 15.7$

standard error, grazed area = 9.33

standard error, ungrazed area = 4.96 [2]

Standard error is used to calculate 95% Confidence Intervals (CI).

The values for the grazed area are 548.3mm to 585.7mm.

- (iii) Use the formula below to calculate the confidence intervals for the **ungrazed** area.

$$95\% \text{ CI} = \text{mean} \pm 2 S_M$$

Show your working.

$$95\% \text{ CI} = 567 \pm 2 \times 4.96$$

$$= 567 \pm 9.92$$

$$= 567 + 9.92$$

$$= 567 - 9.92$$

ungrazed area 571.96 mm to 562.04 mm [2]

- (iv) State what information is gained by calculating the confidence intervals.

The information gained by calculating the confidence intervals tell us that we are 95% sure that plants with heights $571.96 - 562.04$ were found in ungrazed and their height has not been effected by grazing.

[2]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(d)(ii)	SM grazed = 9.33 ; SM ungrazed = 4.97 / 4.96 ;	max 1 if answers are to 1 dp or 3 dp (9.3 / 9.329, 5.0 / 4.965) [2]
(d)(iii)	860.1 ; to 879.9 ;	A ecf from 1(d)(ii) for correct calculation from incorrect S_M [2]
(d)(iv)	any 2 from: 95% confident / sure / certain that the mean lies within these limits ; shows the reliability of the mean ; the ungrazed mean is more reliable (because it's smaller) ; the difference between means is significant because there is no overlap between CI for ungrazed and grazed ;	must be a clear statement R if ref. to accuracy or results AW ora the grazed is less reliable (because it is bigger) [max2]

- (e) The students used the mark-release-recapture method to estimate the population of an invertebrate animal found living on the grassland. They used the formula:

$$\frac{\text{number of animals marked in the first sample} \times \text{total number of animals in the second sample}}{\text{number of marked animals in the second sample}}$$

State two precautions the students should have taken to ensure that the results they obtained were valid.

1. *The should have used a non-toxic waterproof paint to mark the animals so that each one marked remains marked until the recapture*
2. *They should give enough time to the organisms to randomly spread in their habitat so that the results are not biased and represent the entire area being investigated.* [2]

- (f) The population of an invertebrate that feeds on seeds was estimated in both the grazed and ungrazed areas. Predict which area would have the greatest population and give a reason for your choice.

choice *ungrazed area.*
have been eaten
 reason *More plants so more availability of seeds as the seeds have been exposed when the plant was eaten as seeds can not be digested by grazing animals and so are left behind.* [1]
 [Total: 21]

Your
Mark

1(a)

1(b)

1(c)

1(d)(i)

1(d)(ii)

1(d)(iii)

1(d)(iv)

1(e)

1(f)

Q1	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
(e)	<p>any 2 from: sample from a large area ; <i>idea that</i> there is a long enough time interval, for marked individuals to mix into the population / between capture and recapture ; <i>idea that</i> the marking technique must not be toxic AW ; <i>idea that</i> the marking technique must not increase / decrease chances of survival ; marking technique must not fall off / be rubbed off / washed off animal ; <i>idea that</i> time is not so long that migration / life cycle changes (of the species) have occurred ;</p>	<p>1 sample size 1 any specified times need the idea of <i>long enough for dispersal</i> e.g. increases or decreases chance of predation A in terms of inhibiting / changing movement or behaviour [max2]</p>
(f)	<p>ungrazed and because there are more seeds (to eat) / AW ;</p>	<p>A ungrazed as there will be larger plants and more places for inverts to hide from predators / protection from predators. [1]</p>
		Total [21]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018

Interactive Example Candidate Responses

Paper 5 (May/June 2016), Question 2

Cambridge International AS & A Level

Biology 9700

In order to help us develop the highest quality resources, we are undertaking a continuous programme of review; not only to measure the success of our resources but also to highlight areas for improvement and to identify new development needs.

We invite you to complete our survey by visiting the website below. Your comments on the quality and relevance of our resources are very important to us.

www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/GL6ZNJB

Would you like to become a Cambridge International consultant and help us develop support materials?

Please follow the link below to register your interest.

www.cambridgeinternational.org/cambridge-for/teachers/teacherconsultants/

Copyright © UCLES 2018

Cambridge Assessment International Education is part of the Cambridge Assessment Group. Cambridge Assessment is the brand name of the University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate (UCLES), which itself is a department of the University of Cambridge.

UCLES retains the copyright on all its publications. Registered Centres are permitted to copy material from this booklet for their own internal use. However, we cannot give permission to Centres to photocopy any material that is acknowledged to a third party, even for internal use within a Centre.

- 2 Medical researchers carried out an investigation into the effect of smoking in a country. A group of male volunteers had their peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) measured as shown in Fig. 2.1.



Fig. 2.1

PEFR measures the maximum speed of airflow through the bronchi during breathing out in dm^3 per minute ($\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$). Peak flow readings are lower when the airways are constricted.

The volunteers were grouped according to the number of packets of cigarettes that they smoked per year. Each packet contains 20 cigarettes.

Table 2.1 shows the results of the investigation.

Table 2.1

group	1	2	3	4	5
number of packets of cigarettes smoked per year	0	1–50	51–100	101–150	151–230
mean number of packets smoked per group $\pm s$	0	30.61 ± 10.47	73.80 ± 16.52	127.27 ± 9.66	189.22 ± 27.51
mean age of volunteers $\pm s$ /years	26.42 ± 5.61	22.82 ± 3.28	26.66 ± 3.59	28.90 ± 4.20	36.22 ± 3.21
mean PEFR $\pm s$ / $\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$	513.43 ± 87.58	494.70 ± 79.22	443.33 ± 45.14	350.90 ± 32.38	300.00 ± 46.90
number of volunteers tested	64	14	15	12	8

s = standard deviation

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(a)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 body mass / weight ; 2 number of volunteers in each group ; 3 age of volunteers ; 4 no factor affecting air flow / lung capacity ; 5 (physical) fitness of volunteers ; 6 (type of) cigarette smoked ; 7 PEFR device / apparatus used ; 8 PEFR test done when volunteers are sitting down / standing up ; 9 time of day the PEFR test performed ; 10 ethnicity / race ; 	<p>I diet / sex / alcohol consumption / medication / drugs / range of number of packets of cigarettes ;</p> <p>A same number in each age group</p> <p>A asthma, CF, COPD, TB, lung cancer</p> <p>A disease affecting the lungs / breathing</p> <p>A living at altitude</p> <p>A minimum time since last cigarette</p> <p>I passive smoking</p> <p>A in terms of nicotine / tar / filter / brand</p> <p>A not after exercise / at rest</p> <p>[max3]</p>
2(b)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <p>support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>1 the <u>mean</u> PEFR decreases as the <u>mean</u> number of packets / cigarettes smoked increase ;</p> <p>2 compare data from two PEFR and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two number of packets smoked and a trend in PEFR ;</p> <p>3 highest no. of packets / cigarettes smoked has the lowest mean PEFR ;</p>	<p>answers must either include both 'means' or link relevant data for any two groups (age or PEFR and number of packets smoked) from Table 2.1 / comparisons of age with PEFR</p> <p>must link PEFR values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases from 513.43 to 300.00 with increase in packets / cigarettes smoked</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases as the (mean) number packets increase from 0 to 189.22</p> <p>A non-smokers / group 1 has the highest <u>mean</u> PEFR</p>

- (a) State three variables which should have been standardised in this investigation.

~~The age of the males~~
 • The ethnicity of the males.
~~How long they have been smoking for~~
 • In Their condition whilst taking the test, for example everyone should be rested/sitting down.
 The number of hours they do not smoke before the test, for example 24 hours.

[3]

- (b) The medical researchers made two conclusions based on the data shown in Table 2.1.

1. An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.
2. The number of packets smoked increases with age.

State how the results from Table 2.1 support these conclusions and how they do not support these conclusions.

support

For conclusion one, it does support because Group 1's mean PEFR is 713.43, and Group 3's is 443.33 and group 5's is the lowest with 300.00, as the mean number of pack smoked increases

For conclusion 2 it does support because from group 2 to 5 the age increases from 22.62 to 36.22, as the packs smoked also go up

do not support

For conclusion one, it doesn't support, because the standard deviation for Group 1 and 2 overlap significantly. As well as group 2 and 3 (for mean PE). For conclusion 2, Group 1's mean age (10 cigarette) is higher than Group 2's mean age (1-50 cigarette) 26.42 > 22.82

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2 Mark scheme

	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(b)	<p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>4 as <u>mean</u> age increases the mean number of packets increases ;</p> <p>5 compare data from two age groups and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two mean number of packets smoked and a trend on age ;</p> <p>6 oldest volunteers / group 2 smoked the <u>highest</u> mean number of packets ;</p> <p>does not support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases</p> <p>the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>7 as the number packets increases</p> <p>and</p> <p>the values / range / standard deviation of PEFR of two of the groups</p> <p>overlap ;</p> <p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>8 values / range/ standard deviation of the ages (for each group) overlap</p> <p>or</p> <p>there are no distinct age groups / age groups overlap ;</p> <p>9 group 2 smoke more packets than group 1 but (mean) age is lower ;</p>	<p>must link age values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>must not use group 1 data here (26.42 and 0)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) number of packets increases from 30.61 to 189.22 with an increase in age</p> <p>e.g. (mean) age increases from 22.82 to 36.22 as the (mean) number of packets smoked increases</p> <p>A the youngest smokers / group 2 smoked the <u>least</u> <u>mean</u> number of packets</p> <p>A the <u>largest</u> <u>mean</u> number of packets was smoked by the <u>oldest</u> people</p> <p>e.g. overlap between: group 1 / non-smokers and group 2</p> <p>group 1 / non-smokers and group 3</p> <p>group 2 and group 3</p> <p>group 4 and group 5</p> <p>A individuals in groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 all have a similar / same age</p>

[max3]

- (c) (i) State a null hypothesis for a statistical test to find out whether the data in Table 2.1 supports the conclusion that:

An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.

There is no significant relationship between
the number of packets smoked and decrease
in PEFR measurement. [1]

- (ii) State two ways in which the data for group 5 is less trustworthy compared with the data for the other groups.

Number of volunteers tested is less.
It has the largest standard deviation in
the mean number of packs smoked. 127.51

[2]

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(c)(i)	there is no <u>significant</u> relationship / correlation between the decrease in the PEFR and the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked or there is no <u>significant</u> decrease in the PEFR as the number of packets smoked increases or the increase in the number of packets smoked does not <u>significantly</u> decrease the PEFR ;	A there is no significant relationship / correlation between the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked and the decrease in the PEFR [max1]
2(c)(ii)	any 2 from: number of volunteers small (est.); great(est) range in number of packets of cigarettes smoked (151–230) ; larg(est) standard deviation for number of packets of cigarettes ;	A has a range of 80 instead of 50 [max2] Total: [9]

- 2 Medical researchers carried out an investigation into the effect of smoking in a country. A group of male volunteers had their peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) measured as shown in Fig. 2.1.



Fig. 2.1

PEFR measures the maximum speed of airflow through the bronchi during breathing out in dm^3 per minute ($\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$). Peak flow readings are lower when the airways are constricted.

The volunteers were grouped according to the number of packets of cigarettes that they smoked per year. Each packet contains 20 cigarettes.

Table 2.1 shows the results of the investigation.

Table 2.1

group	1	2	3	4	5
number of packets of cigarettes smoked per year	0	1–50	51–100	101–150	151–230
mean number of packets smoked per group $\pm s$	0	30.61 ± 10.47	73.80 ± 16.52	127.27 ± 9.66	189.22 ± 27.51
mean age of volunteers $\pm s$ /years	26.42 ± 5.61	22.82 ± 3.28	26.66 ± 3.59	28.90 ± 4.20	36.22 ± 3.21
mean PEFR $\pm s$ / $\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$	513.43 ± 87.58	494.70 ± 79.22	443.33 ± 45.14	350.90 ± 32.38	300.00 ± 46.90
number of volunteers tested	64	14	15	12	8

s = standard deviation

50.25 317.62 346.90.

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(a)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 body mass / weight ; 2 number of volunteers in each group ; 3 age of volunteers ; 4 no factor affecting air flow / lung capacity ; 5 (physical) fitness of volunteers ; 6 (type of) cigarette smoked ; 7 PEFR device / apparatus used ; 8 PEFR test done when volunteers are sitting down / standing up ; 9 time of day the PEFR test performed ; 10 ethnicity / race ; 	<p>I diet / sex / alcohol consumption / medication / drugs / range of number of packets of cigarettes ;</p> <p>A same number in each age group</p> <p>A asthma, CF, COPD, TB, lung cancer</p> <p>A disease affecting the lungs / breathing</p> <p>A living at altitude</p> <p>A minimum time since last cigarette</p> <p>I passive smoking</p> <p>A in terms of nicotine / tar / filter / brand</p> <p>A not after exercise / at rest</p> <p>[max3]</p>
2(b)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <p>support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>1 the mean PEFR decreases as the mean number of packets / cigarettes smoked increase ;</p> <p>2 compare data from two PEFR and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two number of packets smoked and a trend in PEFR ;</p> <p>3 highest no. of packets / cigarettes smoked has the lowest mean PEFR ;</p>	<p>answers must either include both 'means' or link relevant data for any two groups (age or PEFR and number of packets smoked) from Table 2.1 / comparisons of age with PEFR</p> <p>must link PEFR values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases from 513.43 to 300.00 with increase in packets / cigarettes smoked</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases as the (mean) number packets increase from 0 to 189.22</p> <p>A non-smokers / group 1 has the highest mean PEFR</p>

(a) State three variables which should have been standardised in this investigation.

- the mean age of the volunteers, with same standard deviation.
 - the number of volunteers tested in each group
 - the interval within the number of packets of cigarettes smoked per year
- [3]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

(b) The medical researchers made two conclusions based on the data shown in Table 2.1.

1. An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.
2. The number of packets smoked increases with age.

State how the results from Table 2.1 support these conclusions and how they do not support these conclusions.

support

for statement 1, the mean PEFR decreases as the number of packets smoked increases from 513 to 300.
for statement 2, the mean number of packet smoked increase with mean age increases, from 26.42 to 36.22.

do not support → The overlapping of standard deviation is too large

for statement 1, for example group 4, and 5, group 4 PEFR is in range 317.62 – 382.28 while in group 5 PEFR range is 253.1 – 346.90, so some volunteer in who smokes more packets have higher PEFR than the who smoke fewer packets. [3]

- For statement 2, comparing group 3 and 4, people with age about 30 (26.06+3.39) smoke fewer packets than those who age is about 34.25 in group 4.

Q2 Mark scheme

	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(b)	<p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>4 as <u>mean</u> age increases the mean number of packets increases ;</p> <p>5 compare data from two age groups and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two mean number of packets smoked and a trend on age ;</p> <p>6 oldest volunteers / group 5 smoked the <u>highest</u> mean number of packets ;</p> <p>does not support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases</p> <p>the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>7 as the number packets increases</p> <p>and</p> <p>the values / range / standard deviation of PEFR of two of the groups</p> <p>overlap ;</p> <p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>8 values / range/ standard deviation of the ages (for each group) overlap</p> <p>or</p> <p>there are no distinct age groups / age groups overlap ;</p> <p>9 group 2 smoke more packets than group 1 but (mean) age is lower ;</p>	<p>must link age values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>must not use group 1 data here (26.42 and 0)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) number of packets increases from 30.61 to 189.22 with an increase in age</p> <p>e.g. (mean) age increases from 22.82 to 36.22 as the (mean) number of packets smoked increases</p> <p>A the youngest smokers / group 2 smoked the least <u>mean</u> number of packets</p> <p>A the <u>largest mean</u> number of packets was smoked by the oldest people</p> <p>e.g. overlap between: group 1 / non-smokers and group 2</p> <p>group 1 / non-smokers and group 3</p> <p>group 2 and group 3</p> <p>group 4 and group 5</p> <p>A individuals in groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 all have a similar / same age</p>

[max3]

- (c) (i) State a ~~null hypothesis~~ for a statistical test to find out whether the data in Table 2.1 supports the conclusion that:

An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.

there is no significant ^{Correlation} difference
between increases in the number of packets smoked
and decrease in PEFR measurement. [1]

- (ii) State two ways in which the data for group 5 is less trustworthy compared with the data for the other groups.

the interval for number of packets
of cigarettes smoked per year is not the
same as the other group.
~~the standard deviation of mean number~~
the number of volunteers in Group 5 [2]
is the smallest.

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(c)(i)	there is no <u>significant</u> relationship / correlation between the decrease in the PEFR and the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked or there is no <u>significant</u> decrease in the PEFR as the number of packets smoked increases or the increase in the number of packets smoked does not <u>significantly</u> decrease the PEFR ;	A there is no significant relationship / correlation between the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked and the decrease in the PEFR [max1]
2(c)(ii)	any 2 from: number of volunteers small (est.); great(est) range in number of packets of cigarettes smoked (151–230) ; larg(est) standard deviation for number of packets of cigarettes ;	A has a range of 80 instead of 50 [max2] Total: [9]

- 2 Medical researchers carried out an investigation into the effect of smoking in a country. A group of male volunteers had their peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) measured as shown in Fig. 2.1.



Fig. 2.1

PEFR measures the maximum speed of airflow through the bronchi during breathing out in dm^3 per minute ($\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$). Peak flow readings are lower when the airways are constricted.

The volunteers were grouped according to the number of packets of cigarettes that they smoked per year. Each packet contains 20 cigarettes.

Table 2.1 shows the results of the investigation.

Table 2.1

group	1	2	3	4	5
number of packets of cigarettes smoked per year	0	1–50	51–100	101–150	151–230
mean number of packets smoked per group $\pm s$	0	30.61 ± 10.47	73.80 ± 16.52	127.27 ± 9.66	189.22 ± 27.51
mean age of volunteers $\pm s$ /years	26.42 ± 5.61	22.82 ± 3.28	26.66 ± 3.59	28.90 ± 4.20	36.22 ± 3.21
mean PEFR $\pm s$ / $\text{dm}^3 \text{min}^{-1}$	513.43 ± 87.58	494.70 ± 79.22	443.33 ± 45.14	350.90 ± 32.38	300.00 ± 46.90
number of volunteers tested	64	14	15	12	8

s = standard deviation

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(a)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 body mass / weight ; 2 number of volunteers in each group ; 3 age of volunteers ; 4 no factor affecting air flow / lung capacity ; 5 (physical) fitness of volunteers ; 6 (type of) cigarette smoked ; 7 PEFR device / apparatus used ; 8 PEFR test done when volunteers are sitting down / standing up ; 9 time of day the PEFR test performed ; 10 ethnicity / race ; 	<p>I diet / sex / alcohol consumption / medication / drugs / range of number of packets of cigarettes ;</p> <p>A same number in each age group</p> <p>A asthma, CF, COPD, TB, lung cancer</p> <p>A disease affecting the lungs / breathing</p> <p>A living at altitude</p> <p>A minimum time since last cigarette</p> <p>I passive smoking</p> <p>A in terms of nicotine / tar / filter / brand</p> <p>A not after exercise / at rest</p> <p>[max3]</p>
2(b)	<p>any 3 from:</p> <p>support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>1 the <u>mean</u> PEFR decreases as the <u>mean</u> number of packets / cigarettes smoked increase ;</p> <p>2 compare data from two PEFR and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two number of packets smoked and a trend in PEFR ;</p> <p>3 highest no. of packets / cigarettes smoked has the lowest mean PEFR ;</p>	<p>answers must either include both 'means' or link relevant data for any two groups (age or PEFR and number of packets smoked) from Table 2.1 / comparisons of age with PEFR</p> <p>must link PEFR values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases from 513.43 to 300.00 with increase in packets / cigarettes smoked</p> <p>e.g. (mean) PEFR decreases as the (mean) number packets increase from 0 to 189.22</p> <p>A non-smokers / group 1 has the highest <u>mean</u> PEFR</p>

(a) State three variables which should have been standardised in this investigation.

- The number of volunteers tested should be same in all groups.

- The number of packets of ~~cig~~ cigarettes smoked per year in all groups should be the same

- Use uncertainty instead of standard deviation.

[3]

(b) The medical researchers made two conclusions based on the data shown in Table 2.1.

1. An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.

2. The number of packets smoked increases with age.

State how the results from Table 2.1 support these conclusions and how they do not support these conclusions.

support

- At ~~g~~ from group 3 to 5, does sup as the number of packets smoked increases, the mean age of volunteers also increases.

- from group 1 to 5, mean PEFR decrease from 513.43 to 300.00 as number of smoked ~~in~~ ^{cigarettes} increase.

do not support

- from group 1 to 2, mean age of volunteers decreases as number of packets smoked increases.

[3]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2 Mark scheme

Q2	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(b)	<p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>4 as <u>mean</u> age increases the mean number of packets increases ;</p> <p>5 compare data from two age groups and a trend on smoking</p> <p>or</p> <p>compare data from two mean number of packets smoked and a trend on age ;</p> <p>6 oldest volunteers / group 5 smoked the <u>highest</u> mean number of packets ;</p> <p>does not support (max 2)</p> <p>conclusion 1 (an increase in the number of packets smoked decreases</p> <p>the PEFR measurement)</p> <p>7 as the number packets increases</p> <p>and</p> <p>the values / range / standard deviation of PEFR of two of the groups</p> <p>overlap ;</p> <p>conclusion 2 (the number of packets smoked increases with age)</p> <p>8 values / range/ standard deviation of the ages (for each group) overlap</p> <p>or</p> <p>there are no distinct age groups / age groups overlap ;</p> <p>9 group 2 smoke more packets than group 1 but (mean) age is lower ;</p>	<p>must link age values to the amount smoked / number of packets (not just quote from the table)</p> <p>must not use group 1 data here (26.42 and 0)</p> <p>e.g. (mean) number of packets increases from 30.61 to 189.22 with an increase in age</p> <p>e.g. (mean) age increases from 22.82 to 36.22 as the (mean) number of packets smoked increases</p> <p>A the youngest smokers / group 2 smoked the least <u>mean</u> number of packets</p> <p>A the <u>largest mean</u> number of packets was smoked by the oldest people</p> <p>e.g. overlap between: group 1 / non-smokers and group 2</p> <p>group 1 / non-smokers and group 3</p> <p>group 2 and group 3</p> <p>group 4 and group 5</p> <p>A individuals in groups 1, 2, 3 and 4 all have a similar / same age</p>

[max3]

- (c) (i) State a null hypothesis for a statistical test to find out whether the data in Table 2.1 supports the conclusion that:

An increase in the number of packets smoked decreases the PEFR measurement.

Number of packets smoked and PEFR measurement
is related and inverse to one another.
[1]

- (ii) State two ways in which the data for group 5 is less trustworthy compared with the data for the other groups.

- Mean age of volunteers is above 30 where
as the other groups are below 30.
- Number of volunteers tested is the least amongst
all other groups.
[2]

[Total: 9]

Your
Mark

2(a)

2(b)

2(c)(i)

2(c)(ii)

Q2	Mark scheme	
	Expected answer	Extra guidance
2(c)(i)	there is no <u>significant</u> relationship / correlation between the decrease in the PEFR and the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked or there is no <u>significant</u> decrease in the PEFR as the number of packets smoked increases or the increase in the number of packets smoked does not <u>significantly</u> decrease the PEFR ;	A there is no significant relationship / correlation between the increase in the number of packets of cigarettes smoked and the decrease in the PEFR [max1]
2(c)(ii)	any 2 from: number of volunteers small (est.); great(est) range in number of packets of cigarettes smoked (151–230) ; larg(est) standard deviation for number of packets of cigarettes ;	A has a range of 80 instead of 50 [max2] Total: [9]

Cambridge Assessment International Education
The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA, United Kingdom
t: +44 1223 553554 f: +44 1223 553558
e: info@cambridgeinternational.org www.cambridgeinternational.org

Copyright © UCLES March 2018